UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

A REASSESSMENT OF THE PRODUCTION OF ACETONE AND BUTANOL BY <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> IN CONTINUOUS CULTURE

Ъγ

KIM GAIL CLARKE

B.Sc. Eng. (Chemical), University of Cape Town M.Sc. Chem. Eng. (Biological), University of Birmingham

submitted to

THE UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

JULY, 1987

The University of Cape Town has been given the right to reproduce this thesis in whole or in part. Copyright is held by the author. The copyright of this thesis vests in the author. No quotation from it or information derived from it is to be published without full acknowledgement of the source. The thesis is to be used for private study or non-commercial research purposes only.

Published by the University of Cape Town (UCT) in terms of the non-exclusive license granted to UCT by the author.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		· · · · · · ·		PAGE
	Acknowledge	ements		i
	Certificati	ion by Supervisors		ii
	Summary			i i i
	Nomenclatur	° e		⁺ vi
				. ·
	CHAPTER 1:	INTRODUCTION		1
•				
	CHAPTER 2:	LITERATURE SURVEY		9
		· ·		
		2.1 Historical Background		9
		2.2 Metabolism		10
		2.3 Continuous Culture Studies		28
		2.4 Thesis Objectives	. .	38
	CHAPTER 3:	MATERIALS AND METHODS		40
		3.1 Microorganism		40
		3.2 Culture Media		41
		3.3 Experimental System		46
		3.4 Analyses		53
			,	
	CHAPTER 4:	SOLVENT PRODUCTION DURING PRODUCT		59
		INHIBITED CONTINUOUS CULTURE		
				10
		4.1 RESULTS		00
		4.2 DISCUSSION		81

	PAGE
CHAPTER 5: NATURE AND SIGNIFICANCE OF OSCILLATORY BEHAVIOUR DURING CONTINUOUS CULTURE	88
5 1 Deculto	
J.I Results	
5.2 Discussion	119
CHAPTER 6: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE SPECIFIC	128
GROWTH RATE AND SOLVENT PRODUCTION	
6.1 Results	131
6.2 Discussion	142 .
CHAPTER 7: CONCLUSIONS	147
REFERENCES	154
APPENDICES: Culture Media	A1.
Calculations	B1

Experimental Data Used in Figures

C1

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere thanks to the following:

My supervisors, Professor G. S. Hansford and Professor D. T. Jones for numerous stimulating discussions, valuable suggestions and encouragement;

Professor D. R. Woods for making available the facilities of the Microbiology Department;

My friends and colleagues in the Departments of Chemical Engineering and Microbiology for their willing support and contributions, in particular:

Mrs. M. L. Hunt for the preparation of the inocula;

Miss. A. L. Reysenbach for the mutant;

Mr. M. Wentzel for the nitrogen and phosphate analyses;

Mrs. D. M. Moody, Mr. J. Maart, Mr. G. de la Cruz and Mr. L. Cwati for assistance in the laboratory;

The Council for Scientific and Industrial Research of South Africa for financial assistance for the research and for the award of a bursary during the period of this study;

The University of Cape Town for the award of a research associateship during 1985;

My parents Alfred and Maureen Anziska for their continued encouragement;

My husband, William, for his indispensable help, both practical and academic, during the course of this research and for his encouragement throughout my university studies.

CERTIFICATION BY SUPERVISORS

During the course of this study, the following articles have been published or accepted for publication:

1) Clarke, K. G. and Hansford, G. S., "Production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in a product limited chemostat", Chem. Eng. Commun., <u>45</u>, 75-81 (1986).

2) Clarke, K. G., Hansford, G. S. and Jones, D. T., "The nature and significance of oscillatory behaviour during solvent production by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture", Biotechnol. Bioeng., in press.

In terms of paragraph 9 of "General Rules for the Degree of Ph.D", we, as supervisors of the candidate, K.G. Clarke, certify that we approve of the incorporation in this thesis of material that has been published or accepted for publication.

Signed

Professor G. S. Hansford Dept. of Chemical Engineering University of Cape Town Rondebosch 7700 South Africa **Signed** Professor D. T. Jones Dept. of Microbiology

University of Cape Town Rondebosch 7700 South Africa

· ii -

- 111 -

<u>SUMMARY</u>

The production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> P 262 was studied in continuous culture under conditions where the nutrients were present in excess of the requirements and the cell growth was limited by the products formed during the fermentation. This system differs from most continuous culture systems used to obtain solvent production where the limitation of a specific nutrient was utilised to limit the cell growth.

To facilitate the study of product limited continuous a semi-defined medium was developed. In this culture, medium, the residual broth concentrations of carbon. phosphate, analysed at a dilution rate of 0,2 nitrogen and g1⁻¹ $2,4 g1^{-1}$ g]⁻¹, hr⁻¹, 9.6 and 0,4 were respectively, with corresponding percentage utilisations of 33%. This suggests that these nutrients were 55%, 7% and supplied in the medium in concentrations which would not limit the cell growth during continuous culture. It was assumed that, under these conditions, the specific growth was limited Ьγ the product concentration(s). rate culture was conducted in this medium under Continuous strict anaerobic conditions at 34°C and a pH of 5,0. A maximum solvent concentration of 12 ql^{-1} was attained at lowest dilution rate investigated, namely 0,05 hr⁻¹, the and the average yield attained over the dilution rates from hr⁻¹ to 0,35 hr⁻¹ inclusive, approximated 0,3. 0.05 These results strongly suggest that a nutrient limitation is not a fundamental requirement for solvent induction or for the attainment of high solvent concentrations and yields.

During these product inhibited continuous cultures, oscillations in the concentrations of cells, glucose and

products were observed when the dilution rate and all other operating conditions were maintained constant. The oscillations in these parameters were monitored at a $0,10 \text{ hr}^{-1}$ at a pH of 5,0 for 6 constant dilution rate of volume changes and related to the accompanying variations the cell morphology. During the periods when acid i n production predominated, a large proportion of the cells occurred as short, granulose negative rods, whereas during periods when solvent production predominated, the the proportion of granulose positive, elongating rods At a pH of 5,2, sporulating cells rather than increased. observed to accompany solvent elongating rods were production. The shift in growth pattern from active division to elongation or sporulation, resulted in shifts in the specific rates of growth and division about the dilution rate with values of $0,102 \pm 0.044$ hr⁻¹ and 0.099<u>+</u> 0,095 hr⁻¹ respectively. High specific rates were associated with high acid concentrations and low specific solvent concentrations. rates with hiqh Similar in all the parameters were also observed over oscillations 7 volume changes at the higher dilution rate of 0.25 hr⁻¹. although the amplitude of the oscillations was significantly decreased. A conceptual model has been proposed to explain the nature of this oscillatory The model suggests that the oscillations are a behaviour. of the intrinsic nature of the fermentation to consequence shift from a predominance of fast growing, acid producing cells to a predominance of slow growing, solvent producing cells and, therefore, are an inherent characteristic of the continuous solvent fermentation, irrespective of the factor limiting the cell growth.

The possible causes of the shift in cell growth from a high specific growth rate during acid production to a low specific growth rate during solvent production were

- iv'-

investigated. The growth patterns during batch culture of the solventogenic P-262 strain were compared with those of a mutant strain, which produced only acids in significant amounts. During the culture of this mutant strain, the accumulation of acid end products resulted in the inhibition of cell growth. The specific growth rate was first decreased when the acid level reached 4,3 gl⁻¹ or a] ⁻¹ a pH of 5,0 at or 6.0 respectively. 8,6 Corresponding internal concentrations of the dissociated acid were estimated at 13-26 gl⁻¹ (depending on the assumed pH gradient across the cell membrane), irrespective of the culture pH. During the parallel cultures of the P 262 strain, the initial decrease in the specific growth rate occurred at an acid concentration of 1,6 gl⁻¹ or 5,1 gl^{-1} at a pH of 5,0 or 6,0 respectively. These acid corresponded to internal concentrations levels of dissociated acid of 5-10 ql^{-1} or 8-15 ql^{-1} at a pH of 5,0 or 6,0 respectively (estimated over the same range of assumed pH gradients). These results suggest that acid accumulation is not the cause of the decrease in the specific arowth rate during a normal solventogenic In addition, since solvent production, in fermentation. the P 262 strain, occurred prior to the decrease in the specific growth rate at a low culture pH, the data also show that the decrease in ATP generation accompanying the shift to solvent production is not responsible for the concomitant decrease in the specific growth rate.

- v -

NOMENCLATURE

D	Dilution Rate
Р	Phosphate
R	Regression coefficient
Y	Yield Coefficient
н –	Specific Rate

Subscripts:

` a `	accumulation	
9	growth	
i	inorganic	
W	washout	
TS/S	total solvents on substrate	
TA/S	total acids on substrate	

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The production of acetone and butanol from carbohydrate by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> was at one time a major industrial fermentation; the original process being patented by Weizmann in 1915. However, changing economics caused the decline in the fermentative process and by 1960, synthesis from organic feedstocks became the preferred countries. The uncertainty of the route in most availability of oil and the continually escalating oil the early 1970's has stimulated renewed price since the development of an alternate technology interest in based on renewable resources. There is a strong indication that the production of solvents from carbohydrates will become increasingly important in the future (Lenz and Moreira, 1980; Zeikus, 1980; Volesky et al, 1981; Linden and Moreira, 1982; Gibbs, 1983; Marlatt and Datta, 1986). In addition to the value of acetone and butanol as solvents and chemical intermediates (Moreira, 1983; Millis, 1984), butanol also has potential as a blending agent for gasohol (Lenz and Moreira, 1980; Arlie et al, 1981; and diesohol et al, 1986; Marchal et al, 1985; Marchal et al, Garcia 1986).

Although maize and molasses were the traditional raw materials for the production of acetone and butanol by fermentation, a wide variety of other carbohydrates, including wastes, have been used (Table 1.1). The use of a waste carbohydrate as a raw material could make the fermentative process potentially more attractive. The raw material accounts for more than 50% of the manufacturing

Substrate	Reference
waste sulphite liquor	Wiley <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1941; Grondal and Berger, 1945
whey	Hanson and Rogers, 1946; Maddox, 1980; Maddox <u>et al</u> , 1981; Welsh l land Veliky, 1984; Ennis and Maddox, 1985; Voget <u>et al</u> , 1985b
wood hydrolysate	Sjolander <u>et al</u> , 1938; Leonard l <u>et al</u> , 1947; Taha <u>et al</u> , 1973b; Maddox and Murray, 1983; Yu <u>et</u> l <u>al</u> , 1984a; Yu <u>et al</u> , 1984b
straw hydrolysate	Soni <u>et al</u> , 1982; Marchal <u>et al</u> , 1984; Marchal <u>et al</u> , 1986
bagasse hydrolysate	Soni <u>et al</u> , 1982
oat hull hydrolysate	Underkofler <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1937
maize cob hydrolysate	Langlykke <u>et al</u> , 1948; Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1959; Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u> , 1961; Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u> , 1963; Taha <u>et al</u> , 1973b
maize husk hydrolysate	Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1960b
maize stalk hydrolysate	Nakhmanovich, 1957; Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1960a; Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u> , 1965
maize stalk, sunflower husk plus hemp scutch hydrolysate	Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1960c
sunflower seed hydrolysate	NaKhmanovich <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1965
peat	Forsberg <u>et al</u> , 1986

TABLE 1.1: Some renewable resources used for thefermentative production of acetone and butanol

- 2 -

TABLE 1.1: continued

Substrate	Reference
bran	Logotkin <u>et al</u> , 1970; Qadeer <u>et al</u> , 1980
apple pomace	lVoget <u>et al</u> , 1985a
Jerusalem artichokes	Thaysen and Green, 1927; Wendland <u>et al</u> , 1941; Fan <u>et al</u> , 1983; Hermann <u>et al</u> , 1985; Marchal <u>et al</u> , 1985
horse chestnuts	Gill, 1919b
Phoenix clactylifera fruit	Hongo and Nagata, 1958b
sweet potato	Tsuchiya, 1932b; Brown and Brinson, 1943; Hongo <u>et al</u> , 1959; Taha <u>et al</u> , 1973b
potato	Tsuchiya, 1933; Hongo and Nagata, 1958d
sorghum	Pomar,1967
millet	Pomar <u>et al</u> , 1965a; Pomar <u>et al</u> , 1965b; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974b
tapioca / cassava	Tsuchiya, 1932b; Banzon <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 11941
Jawari flour	Fowler <u>et al</u> , 1921
Kaoliang	Tsuchiya, 1932a; Tsuchiya, 1934
wheat	Logotkin and Zaritskii, 1959
rye	Logotkin and Zaritskii, 1959
sugar cane juice	Perdomo, 1958

costs (Ross, 1961; Spivey, 1978). Consequently, the use of a waste raw material would considerably improve the overall economics of the process (Lenz and Moreira, 1980; Maddox <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1981; Volesky <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1981), although the expense of materials handling might still be considerable (Hildebrandt, 1947).

use of plant hydrolysates as the raw material has The attracted considerable interest. These hydrolysates as 40% (Fulmer, 1936). contain as much pentoses The of ability the solvent producing <u>Clostridia</u> to utilise pentoses almost as efficiently as hexoses, although with a more sluggish fermentation, has ensured the suitability of hydrolysates as a raw material (Peterson et al, these 1924b; Underkofler <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1936; Underkofler and Hunter, 1938; Langlykke <u>et al</u>, 1948; Compere and Griffith, 1978; Ounine et al, 1983; Volesky and Szczesny, 1983; Yu and Saddler, 1983; Ounine et al, 1985; Wayman and Yu, 1985; Fond et al, 1986a; Fond <u>et al,</u> 19866). In addition, C. acetobutylicum could be used as a co-culture with yeast, a mixed fermentation, to provide a more efficient means in utilising raw materials which contain pentoses as well of as hexoses (Maddox, 1982a).

Plant hydrolysates also contain a significant percentage and hemicellulose and consequently, of cellulose the of the fermentative process would be further potential the ability of the organism to degrade these enhanced by compounds. However, the organism lacks the full enzyme to completely hydrolyse hemicelluloses (Lemmel, complement 1986). Also. although both endoglucanase and cellobiase activity exhibited in a few strains of have been C. acetobutlycum (Allcock and Woods, 1981; Lee et al, 1985) production on cellobiose comparable to that on and solvent glucose has been observed (Compere and Griffith, 1978; Mes-Hartree and Saddler, 1982), the organism has not shown the enzymatic activity necessary for the complete

- 4 -

degradation of crystalline cellulose. Some success with the direct conversion of cellulose has however, been achieved in co-cultures with cellulolytic <u>Clostridia</u> (Fond <u>et al</u>, 1983; Petitdemange <u>et al</u>, 1983; Petitdemange <u>et al</u>, 1984; Yu <u>et al</u>, 1985).

Durina the fermentation, a large quantity of carbon dioxide and hydrogen gas is also produced. This means that of the raw material is diverted from solvent some to the formation of by-products. Since the cost production of maize and molasses is significant, this decreases the economic viability of a process using these traditional raw materials. However, the economics could be improved by the marketing of the by-products. The fermenter off gas has been used for various processes such as methanol production 1982) (Moreira <u>et al</u>, or, after separation, the carbon dioxide has been used for the production of bottled gas (Spivey. 1978; Jones and Woods. 1986) or for the manufacture of dry ice (Ryden, 1958; Spivey, 1978) and the hydrogen for ammonia synthesis (Killeffer, 1927) or for the hydrogenation of vegetable oils (Hastings, 1971). Also, the stillage, which is generated Ьу the downstream solvent recovery, has used as a source of riboflavin. been animal feeds (Hildebrandt, 1947; especially in Beesch, 1953: Ross, 1961; Hastings, 1971; Spivey, 1978). Evaporated and spray dried stillage has also been marketed a supplementary animal feed in block form (Spivey, as 1978).

In addition to the limitation imposed by the high cost of the traditional raw materials, the fermentation route also suffers from a number of other limitations which affect the economic viability of the commercial process. such limitation is the inhibitory effect of the butanol One Leung and Wang, 1981; Moreira et al, 1981). (Ryden, 1958; The butanol inhibition limits the conversion of raw material solvents, resulting in solvent to a 10w

- 5 -

concentration irrespective of the raw material supplied (Spivey, 1978). The low solvent concentration results in a high downstream processing cost for solvent recovery (Solomons, 1976; Compere <u>et al</u>, 1984; Marlatt and Datta, 1986).

The problem of butanol inhibition has been addressed in two ways, firstly by attempting to increase the butanol tolerance of the strain and secondly, by improving methods of removing butanol from the broth. Limited success with respect to the selection of strains with improved butanol 1958; Lin adaption (Jerusalimskij. tolerance bу and Blascheck. 1983) and by mutagenesis (Hermann <u>et al</u>, 1985) (has been achieved. Several methods of in situ removal of reported (Ennis et al. solvents have been 1986). In particular, some improvement has been achieved bу the of solvents from the broth by liquid extraction removal (Bekhtereva, 1939; Mattiasson et al, 1982; Griffith et al, 1983; Ishii <u>et al</u>, 1985; Taya <u>et al</u>, 1985; Traxler <u>et al</u>, 1985), by adsorption on to activated carbon (Yamazaki and Hongo, 1958; Yamazaki <u>et al</u>, 1958a; Yamazaki <u>et al</u>, 1958b) and silicalite (Maddox, 1982b) and by reverse osmosis (Garcia et al, 1984; Garcia et al, 1986).

Another serious disadvantage of the fermentation route is the 1 000 solvent productivity which is, in part, to the low solvent concentration. Increased attributable productivity has been achieved through the use of continuous instead of batch operation (Leung and Wang, The use of cell retention Soni <u>et al</u>, 1987). 1981: techniques has the potential to increase the productivity Two types of cell retention have been used even further. for solvent production with varying degrees of success, namely cell immobilisation (Häggström, 1979; Häggström and Molin, 1980; Häggström and Enfors, 1982; Mattiasson et al, 1982; Förberg et al, 1983; Förberg and Häggström, 1985; Largier <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1985) and cell recycle (Garcia <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1984;

- 6 -

Afschar <u>et al</u>, 1985; Ferras <u>et al</u>, 1986; Pierrot <u>et al</u>, 1986; Schlote and Gottschalk, 1986).

The use of a multistage continuous culture system has proved to be advantageous over a single-stage system. Bah1 (1982b) demonstrated that the conversion of glucose <u>et al</u> to solvents in a two-stage system was superior to that in a This is reminiscent of the early single-stage system. laboratory and pilot plant studies on the production of and butanol in cascade systems (Dyr et al, 1958; acetone Yarovenko, 1964; Hospodka, 1966). The use of the cascade systems stemmed from the opinion that the physiological of the cells could be separated in successive states that these states would be equivalent to fermenters such the consecutive growth phases in batch culture. In this manner, the growth phase could be separated from the producing stage so that the inhibitory effect of solvent the butanol could be avoided during the growth phase (Dyr et al, 1958). Although complete separation of these phases in a multistage system has not been reported, it is probable that multiple fermenter systems are still likely to reduce the inhibitory effect of the butanol by virtue of closer their approximation to plug flow than the It is well known that, in plug flow, single-stage system. the concentrations of the products vary along the length of the reactor, whereas in mixed flow, the products are their maximum concentrations, namely those in present in 011is, 1977). (Bailey and the outlet stream Thus a fermentation which is subject to product inhibition, would suffer least from the effect of the inhibitory product Plug flow is approached as the during pure plug flow. of fermenters in series is increased, implying that number a fermenter battery would yield a higher conversion than a single fermenter of the same volume operating at the same dilution rate.

- 7 -

It is evident that continuous culture systems, in particular, multistage systems, have much potential for the production of solvents. Furthermore, the modification of to include some means of cell retention and / these systems removal, is a promising area of situ solvent in In view of the development. importance of continuous the production of acetone and butanol culture for bу fermentation, this study has dealt with some fundamental physiological problems associated with solvent production under these conditions.

- 8 -

CHAPTER 2

LITERATURE SURVEY

2.1 HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The early industrial development and expansion of the concurrent production of acetone and butanol Ьγ fermentation has been described by several authors (Gill, Gill. 1919b: Nathan, 1919; 1919a: Speakman, 1919: 1927; Gabriel, 1928; Gabriel and Crawford, 1930; Killeffer. Wynkoop, 1943; Prescott and Dunn, 1949; Mc Cutchan and Hickey, 1954; Ross, 1961; Casida, 1964; Hastings, 1971; Hastings, 1978; Walton and Martin, 1979; Rosenberg, 1980; Jones and Woods, 1986).

The initial incentive to produce the solvents by fermentation dates back to the first decade of this century. Interest in the manufacture of synthetic rubber from butadiene was stimulated and investigation of the fermentative production of butanol, the precursor to butadiene, began.

The outbreak of World War 1 in 1914 caused a change in the emphasis from butanol production to acetone production for the manufacture of cordite and later as a solvent for the nitrocellulose dope used on aircraft. Plants in Britain and, later, Canada and the United States, were opened to meet the rapidly increasing demand for acetone. However, the fermentation produced twice as much butanol as ethanol and during this period, the butanol had very little use and was either stored in large vats or converted to methylethyl ketone as a substitute for acetone.

- 9 -

At the end of the war, however, the demand for acetone decreased suddenly and consequently, the plants closed down. Soon afterwards, it was found that butanol, in the form of butyl acetate, was an ideal solvent for use in the production of nitrocellulosic lacquers for the automobile industry. The plants in the United States were sold to the private sector and reopened and expanded along with the increasing demand for butanol.

the 1920's and 1930's, fermentation remained the main In acetone and butanol production world wide. route to Organisms were developed which could ferment molasses, a product from the sugar industry. However, even the waste of a cheaper raw material did not eliminate the threat use and butanol production from petrochemical of acetone feedstocks. After the second world war, the development of new technology for the synthesis of solvents from petroleum derived precursors caused the economics of the fermentative to become uncompetitive. By 1960, this route was process obsolete i n' Britain and the United States. almost Recently, renewed interest in the fementation route has been generated due to an increased awareness of the alternate technolgy based on renewable importance of an resources.

2.2 METABOLISM

2.21 Microorganism

2.211 <u>Classification</u> The original name given to the solvent producing organism was <u>Bacillus</u> <u>granulobacter</u> <u>pectinovorum</u>. Later, the generic name of <u>Clostridia</u> was used for these organisms. Mc Coy <u>et al</u> (1926), Weyer and Rettger (1927) and Mc Coy and Mc Clung (1935) defined the characteristics of several strains and proposed that the organism be called <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>. However,

- 10 -

there has been a lack of a systematic approach to the classification of these organisms leading to confusion in the literature. This is particularly apparent in the patent literature in which various specific names have been used (Beesch, 1952; Mc Cutchan and Hickey, 1954; Ross, 1961).

Morphology Early investigations reported the 2.212 organism as an actively motile bacillus (Gill, 1919a; Thaysen, 1921). Later however, it was observed that during the fermentation cycle of the organism in batch culture, morphological variations existed, depending on the several environment and age of the culture (Figure 2.1) (Speakman, 1926; Mc Coy et al, 1926; Weyer and Rettger, 1927; Peterson and Fred, 1932; Rubbo et al, 1941; Spivey, 1978; Jones et exponentially growing cells were al. 1982). The characterised by actively dividing, phase dark, motile Later in the fermentation, granulose accumulation rods. was observed. Subsequently, active division ceased and in the rods converted to the morphologically many strains, distinct presporulation stage consisting of phase bright clostridial forms in which forespore septa were present. the production of mature forespores did not Al though normally occur in the industrial fermentation (Spivey, 1978), in the appropriate laboratory culture media, mature forespores, which in some cases led to the liberation of free spores, were observed (Long <u>et al</u>, 1983; Long <u>et al</u>, 1984a; Long <u>et al</u>, 1984b).

2.213 <u>Nutritional Requirements</u> Initially, maize mash was used as the raw material for the production of solvents by fermentation. Later however, the high cost of maize resulted in the conversion to the use of molasses as the fermentation substrate of choice.

Several other carbohydrate sources have also been used as raw materials with varying degrees of success (Table

- 11 -

FIGURE 2.1: Morphological development during batch fermentation of C. acetobutylicum (according to Jones et al. 1982). A: rod. B: clostridial form. C: clostridial form showing forespore septum development. D: clostridial form with mature forespore. E: free spore.



1.1). The wide variety of raw materials suitable for the fermentation is due to the ability of the organism to ferment an extensive range of both hexoses and pentoses (Robinson, 1922; Guymon, 1939; Peterson <u>et al</u>, 1924b; Underkofler and Hunter, 1938; Ounine <u>et al</u>, 1983).

were able to obtain all The microorganisms their requirements nitrogenous from the maize mash through proteolytic activity (Peterson et al, 1924a; Fulton et al, 1926). However, molasses and other 1926; Speakman, substrates have, in general, needed to be supplemented with Both organic (Table 2.1) and inorganic nitrogen nitrogen. sources have been used to satisfy the nitrogenous requirements. Some studies have suggested that an organic source was essential (Speakman, 1926; Wilson et al, 1930; Brown et al, 1939; Prescott and Dunn, 1949; Spivey, 1978; Baghlaf et al, 1980) while others have found inorganic nitrogen alone satisfactory (Langlykke <u>et al</u>, 1948: Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u>, 1961) or superior (Qadeer et al, It is likely that the nitrogenous requirements were 1980). to some extent strain dependent. However, this paradox partially arises from the fact that the organism required growth factors which are usually present in an organic nitrogen source and that the defined media which proved unsatisfactory, did not include these growth factors.

Early workers isolated and purified the growth factors. These studies led to the establishment of a requirement for 1-asparagine (Tatum <u>et al</u>, 1934; Tatum <u>et al</u>, 1935), biotin (Weizmann and Rosenfeld, 1937; Mc Daniel <u>et al</u>, 1939; Snell and Williams, 1939), p-aminobenzoic acid (Weizmann and Rosenfeld, 1939; Peterson <u>et al</u>, 1940; Woolley <u>et al</u>, 1939; Oxford <u>et al</u>, 1940; Rubbo and Gillespie, 1940; Rubbo <u>et al</u>, 1941; Lampen and Peterson, 1941; Park and Wood, 1942; Lampen and Peterson, 1943; Reyes-Teodoro and Mickelson, 1944; Reyes-Teodoro and Mickelson, 1945) and thiamine (Doi <u>et al</u>, 1958).

- 13 -

- 14 -

TABLE 2.1: Organic nitrogen sources

Nitrogen Source	l References
 maize meal !	Underkofler <u>et al</u> , 1937; Banzon <u>et</u> l <u>al</u> , 1941; Wendland <u>et al</u> , 1941
corn gluten meal	Underkofler <u>et al</u> , 1936; Guymon, 1939; Banzon <u>et al</u> , 1941; Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1959; Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u> , 1960; Nakhmanovich and Yaravenko, 1970
soy bean meal	Tsuchiya, 1933a; Guymon, 1939; Banzon l <u>et al</u> , 1941; Wendland <u>et al</u> , 1941; Hongo and Nagata, 1958a; Abou-Zeid <u>et</u> l <u>al</u> , 1976; Abou-Zeid and Yassien, 1979; Baghlaf <u>et al</u> , 1980
cotton seed meal	Brown and Brinson, 1943; Taha <u>et al</u> , 1973a; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974a; Mahmoud l <u>et al</u> , 1974b
corn steep liquor	Langlykke <u>et al</u> , 1948; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974a; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974b; Spivey, 1978; Abou-Zeid and Yassien, 1979; Baghlaf <u>et al</u> , 1980
recycled slop	Abou-Zeid <u>et al</u> , 1976
yeast or yeast extract	Nakhmanovich <u>et al</u> , 1965; Mahmoud <u>et</u> l <u>al</u> , 1974a; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974b; Abou-Zeid <u>et al</u> , 1978; Abou-Zeid and lYassien, 1979; Baghlaf <u>et al</u> , 1980; Maddox, 1980
peptone	Banzon <u>et al</u> , 1941; Foaud <u>et al</u> , 1976; Abou-Zeid <u>et al</u> , 1978
urea	Fouad <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1976; Abou-Zeid <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1978
bran mash	Logotkin <u>et</u> <u>al</u> , 1970; Lukina <u>et al</u> , 1972; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974a; Mahmoud L <u>et al</u> , 1974b; Abou-Zeid <u>et al</u> , 1976; Abou-Zeid and Yassien, 1979; Baghlaf L <u>et al</u> , 1980
peanut cake	Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974a; Mahmoud <u>et al</u> , 1974b
, malt sprouts !	Leonard <u>et al</u> , 1947
shrimp powder	Banzon <u>et al</u> , 1941

Most of the early studies on the evaluation of the growth factor requirements used the salt solution proposed by Speakman (1926). A recent study of salt concentrations in a glucose medium containing p-aminobenzoic acid and biotin determined the optimum ranges of salt concentrations required for maximal solvent yields (Monot <u>et al</u>, 1982). The concentrations of Speakman's salts were within these ranges.

From these studies on the nutrient requirements, it is apparent that a defined glucose medium comprising an inorganic nitrogen source, 1-asparagine, biotin, p-aminobenzoic acid, thiamine and Speakman's salts should provide all the nutrients required by the organism.

2.22 Biochemistry

Biochemical Pathway From the earliest batch 2.221 culture studies, the production of the end products of the been demonstrated to occur in fermentation have two phases (Reilly and Hickenbottom, 1919; Reilly et distinct 1920; Speakman, 1920a; Speakman, 1920b). During the al, first phase, the major end products formed from the sugar were observed to be acetate, butyrate, carbon dioxide and During the second phase, the acids were hydrogen. reassimilated concomitantly with the continued consumption sugar and converted to acetone and butanol. An increase of in carbon dioxide and a decrease in hydrogen evolution was also observed. A small amount of ethanol was usually also formed.

The early workers attempting to elucidate the mechanism leading to the production of the acids and solvents either isolated and identified possible intermediates from active cultures (Stiles <u>et al</u>, 1929; Speakman, 1923; Wilson <u>et al</u>, 1927; Pett and Wynne, 1932; Schmidt <u>et al</u>, 1924) or added suspected intermediates to active cultures or culture

suspensions and observed the resultant change in the fermentation pattern (Neuberg and Arinstein, 1921; Johnson et al, 1933; Blanchard and Mac Donald, 1935; Cohen-Bazire and Cohen, 1949; Cohen-Bazire and Cohen, 1950; Davies, 1942: Bernhauer et al, 1936; Bernhauer and Kürschner, 1935; Cohen and Cohen-Bazire, 1949b; Blanchard and Mac Donald, Bernhauer et al, 1936). The use of active cultures 1935: or culture suspensions, however, resulted in complications caused mainly by the simultaneous catabolism and anabolism the other metabolites present. of Consequently, the experimental findings were in most cases conflicting, and despite the considerable number of investigations, few conclusions could be drawn. The findings of Johnson et al (1933), Peterson and Johnson (1933), Simon (1943), Simon (1947a), Simon (1947b), Cohen and Cohen-Bazire (1948), Cohen and Cohen-Bazire (1949a), Rosenfeld and Simon (1950a) and Rosenfeld and Simon (1950b) did, however, lead to the identification of pyruvate as an intermediate and, therefore, established the role of glycolysis in the biochemical pathway.

The studies which eventually led to the understanding of the biochemical pathway, made use of cell-free extracts or purified enzymes. Once these could be prepared, the individual reactions could be studied <u>in vitro</u>. The first of these studies demonstrated the dehydrogenation and decarboxylation of pyruvate (Koepsell and Johnson, 1942; Koepsell <u>et al</u>, 1944) according to:

$$pyruvate + P_i = acety1-P + CO_2 + H_2$$
 (Eqn 2.1)

and the formation of acetate from acetyl-phosphate (Koepsell <u>et al</u>, 1944) according to:

$$acety1-P + ADP = acetate + ATP$$
 (Eqn 2.2)

Although a large number of <u>Clostridia</u> have been reported to

synthesize acetate from the carbon dioxide and hydrogen released by Equation 2.1 (Wieringa, 1940; Slade <u>et al</u>, 1942; Ljungdahl, 1969), this has not been shown for <u>C. acetobutylicum</u>.

mechanism of solvent production Much of the was evaluated by analogy with the mechanism of fatty acid The synthesis of fatty acids was proposed to synthesis. occur via a multiple condensation of two carbon atom the formation of butyrate from compounds when the acetate condensation of acetyl-phosphate and was demonstrated (Stadtman and Barker, 1949a; Stadtman and --Barker, 1949b; Stadtman and Barker, 1949c) according to:

> acety1-P + acetate + 2 H₂ = butyrate +P_i + H₂O (Eqn 2.3)

As it was known at this time that reduction involved the transfer of two electrons only, at least one intermediate between the condensation product of acetyl-phosphate and acetate, and the butyrate finally formed, was expected. However, none of the proposed intermediates, nor the corresponding phosphorylated compounds, could be identified (Kennedy and Barker, 1951) until the role of CoA had been established.

CoA was isolated from yeast in the form of acetyl-CoA (Lynen <u>et al</u>, 1951) and was shown to be obligatory for the incorporation of inorganic phosphate into acetyl-phosphate (Stadtman <u>et al</u>, 1951a; Stadtman <u>et al</u>, 1951b; Stadtman, 1952a; Stadtman, 1952b) according to:

 $acetyl-CoA + P_i = acetyl-P + CoA$ (Eqn 2.4)

CoA derivatives of the substrates and substrate analogues were made available through chemical and enzymic methods and used to study the individual reactions using enzymes purified from microbial and animal sources (Lynen <u>et al</u>, 1952; Lynen and Ochoa, 1953; Goldman, 1954; Stern <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1956; Stern and Campillo, 1956; Wakil and Mahler, 1954; Valentine and Wolfe, 1960; Twarog and Wolfe, 1962). These studies elucidated the formation of butyrate from acetyl-CoA according to the following reactions:

1) acetyl-CoA condenses to acetoacetyl-CoA according to:

 $2 \arctan 2 - CoA = \arctan 2.5$

2) acetoacetyl-CoA is dehydrogenated to β-hydroxybutyryl-CoA according to:

acetoacety1-CoA = β -hydroxybutyry1-CoA + 2 H (Eqn 2.6)

3) β-hydroxybutyryl-CoA is dehydrated to crotonyl-CoA according to:

 β -hydroxybutyryl-CoA = crotonyl-CoA + H₂O (Eqn 2.7)

4) crotony1-CoA is dehydrogenated to butyry1-CoA according to:

crotonyl-CoA = butyryl-CoA + 2 H (Eqn 2.8)

5) butyrate is formed from butyryl-CoA in a similar manner to the formation of acetate from acetyl-CoA (Equations 2.4 and 2.2 respectively):

 $butyry1-CoA + P_i = butyry1-P + CoA$ (Eqn 2.9)

butyry1-P + ADP = butyrate + ATP (Eqn 2.10)

The acetate and butyrate thus formed (Equations 2.2 and 2.10 respectively) are reassimilated and converted to acetone and butanol. Although early studies have revealed

that butyrate was taken up and, almost quantitatively, converted to butanol (Wood <u>et al</u>, 1945), the actual mechanism of the uptake of acids has only recently been elucidated (Andersch <u>et al</u>, 1983; Hartmanis <u>et al</u>, 1984). Acid reassimilation has been suggested to occur via the transfer of CoA from acetoacetyl-CoA to either acetate or butyrate to form acetoacetate and the acid thioester according to:

The decarboxylation of acetoacetate has been shown to result in the formation of acetone (Davies, 1943) according to:

acetoacetate = acetone + CO_2 (Eqn 2.12)

and the dehydrogenation of the thioesters in the formation of the corresponding alcohols via the appropriate aldehyde (Burton and Stadtman, 1953) according to:

acetyl-CoA + 2 H = acetaldehyde + CoA (Eqn 2.13)

acetaldehyde + 2 H = ethanol (Eqn 2.14)

butyryl-CoA + 2 H = butyraldehyde + CoA (Eqn 2.15)

butyraldehyde + 2 H = butanol (Eqn 2.16)

The individual reactions taking place in the mechanism of solvent production have, therefore, been completely elucidated. These are summarised in Figure 2.2.

2.222 <u>Stoichiometry and Yields</u> The relative proportions of the acids and solvents produced will depend on the physiological state of the organism, resulting in



20

more than one possible stoichiometric relationship. By considering only the desired end products, namely acetone and butanol, however, Reilly and Hickenbottom (1919) and Leung and Wang (1981) suggested that the following overall stoichiometric equation can be written: :

3 glucose = 2 butanol + acetone + 7 CO_2 + 4 H₂ + H₂O (Eqn 2.17)

The equation predicts that the molar ratio of butanol to acetone is 2 to 1. This ratio has been found in practice (Spivey, 1978), thus supporting the validity of the equation. Freiberg (1925) suggested an alternate reaction but this does not agree as well with the experimental data.

Authors maximum have attempted to calculate the theoretical yield of solvents which would, in general, be attained at the end of a batch fermentation. Values varying from 0,38 to 0,40 have been reported (Leung and Wang, 1981; Yerushalmi <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1983). During industrial batch fermentations, a yield of 0,30 was usually obtained The actual yield obtained, therefore, is (Spivey, 1978). relatively close to that of the theoretical maximum reported.

2.223 <u>Energy and Electron Balances</u> It is evident from the studies on the biochemical pathway that the formation of acetate generates 4,0 moles of ATP per mole of glucose and the formation of butyrate, 3,0 moles of ATP per mole of glucose (Figure 2.3). Thauer <u>et al</u> (1977) reported that the overall energy output during acid production averages at 3,3 moles of ATP per mole of glucose.

The electron flow is mediated through the electron carriers, NAD(P)⁺ and ferrodoxin (Doelle, 1975; Gottschalk, 1979). Although some of the NADH generated from glycolysis is re-oxidised by the transfer of the electrons to ferrodoxin, followed by the evolution of molecular hydrogen (Jones and Woods, 1986), the excess NADH has to be regenerated by the formation of butyrate (Figure 2.3). Therefore, although the formation of acetate is the most energetically favourable pathway, some butyrate production is necessary in order to satisfy the electron balance.

The electrons released by the phosphoroclastic cleavage of pyruvate to acetyl-CoA are transferred directly to ferrodoxin. During acid production, the ferrodoxin is regenerated by hydrogenase and hydrogen gas is evolved (Figure 2.3). During solvent production, however, the electrons released by the regeneration of ferrodoxin are diverted from molecular hydrogen to pyridine nucleotides (Kim and Zeikus, 1984; Kim et al, 1984; Datta and Zeikus, 1985), resulting in an increase in the reducing power in NAD(P)H (Figure 2.4). the form of The production of butanol provides the additional electron sink required for $NAD(P)^+$ regeneration (Figure 2.4).

The transition to solvent production, therefore, provides an alternate mechanism for the elimination of the electrons Бу the phosphoroclastic reaction. released However, during solvent production the net energy generated decreases from 3,3 moles of ATP per mole of glucose to that generated by glycolysis alone, namely 2,0 moles of ATP per mole of glucose (Figure 2.4). The electron balance during solvent production is, therefore, satisfied at the expense of the energy generation.

2.23 Metabolic Regulation

2.231 <u>The Metabolic Transition</u> The metabolic transition leading to the production of acetone and butanol has been demonstrated to occur once the synthesis of the enzymes which catalyse the terminal steps in the solvent



FIGURE 2.3: Electron flow during acid production



a: to ACETATE / BUTYRATE

pathways, namely acetoacetyl-CoA: acetate producing CoA-transferase, acetoacetate decarboxylase, (butyrate) butyraldehyde dehydrogenase and butanol dehydrogenase, is induced or accelerated (Andersch et al, 1983; George and Chen, 1983; Hartmanis et al, 1984; Ballongue et al, 1985). However, the mechanism of the regulation controlling this transition has not yet been conclusively established. In order to understand this regulation, several studies have been conducted to elucidate the role of factors which possibly influence the onset of solvent production, namely reducing power, pH, acid concentration and specific the nutrient limitations.

Factors Influencing the Metabolic Transition 2.232 The elucidation of the electron balance in the biochemical pathway has shown that the formation of butanol provides steps for the elimination of reducing power, additional suggesting that an increase in the reducing power would favour butanol formation. This has been supported by several studies. Datta and Zeikus (1985), Kim and Zeikus (1984), Kim et al (1984), Meyer et al (1985) and Meyer et al (1986) increased the reducing power in the organism by inhibiting hydrogen gas production through carbon monoxide sparging and observed enhanced solvent production. Doremus et al (1985). Welsh and Veliky (1986), Yerushalmi and Volesky (1985), Yerushalmi <u>et al</u> (1985) increased the reduction of the medium through an increased total pressure decreased agitation and similarly observed enhanced or However, although an increase in the solvent production. reducing power clearly favoured solvent formation, it has not been conclusively shown to result in the induction of solvent production.

The elucidation of the individual reactions in the biochemical pathway has shown that acids are reassimilated during acetone formation, suggesting that the transition to solvent production may be a response to an unfavourable

- 25 -

environment caused by a high level of acids and/or a low pH (George and Chen, 1983; Hartmanis et al, 1984). The requirement for a low pH value has been supported by the studies which reported that solvents were absent during batch culture at a pH of 6,0 (Nishio <u>et al</u>, 1983; Monot <u>et</u> al, 1984) while solvent production was initiated at a pH of 5,5 or less (Spivey, 1978; Gottschal and Morris, 1981a; Leung and Wang, 1981; Jones <u>et al</u>, 1982; Long <u>et al</u>, requirement for a low pH value has also been 19846). A reported during continuous cultures operated under several different environmental conditions (Andersch et al, 1982; Bahl et al, 1982a; Bahl et al, 1982b; Bahl and Gottschalk, However, the attainment of a low pH alone was not 1984). invariable requirement for solvent induction an and depended on the culture conditions and the particular strain used. Solvents have been produced at a pH above 6.0 during batch cultures of <u>C. butylicum</u> (George and Chen, 1983). <u>C. tetanomorphum</u> (Gottwald <u>et al</u>, 1984) and C. acetobutylicum (Fouad et al, 1976; Holt et al, 1984).

The requirement for a high acid level is supported by the batch studies which have shown that the addition of and butyrate to the fermentation broth enhanced acetate production (Nakhmanovich and Shcheblykina, 1960a; solvent Gottschal and Morris, 1981a; Yu and Saddler, 1983; Martin et al, 1983; Long et al, 1984b; Fond et al, 1985; Häggström and Molin, 1980; George and Chen, 1983; Holt et al, 1984). Similarly, during continuous culture, an increase in the concentration, brought about directly by butyrate the addition of butyrate to the nutrient feed (Bahl et al, indirectly by the increase of 1982a) or the glucose concentration in the nutrient feed (Monot et al, 1983), has solvent production. also been shown to enhance Furthermore, Gottschal and Morris (1981a) demonstrated that the addition of acetate and butyrate favoured solvent while induction, the addition of a non-metabolisable acid had no effect, suggesting that the acetate and butyrate had a more
specific effect on solvent production than the mere lowering of the pH value.

Monot et al (1983), Monot and Engasser (1983c) and Monot et al (1984) observed that, in their studies, solvent induction occurred at a specific undissociated butyrate concentration during batch cultures, irrespective of the culture pH. They suggested, therefore, that the effect of pH and acid concentration could be related to an essential role of undissociated butyrate. Other studies, however, have been unable to confirm this finding (George and Chen, et al. 1984). Furthermore, 1983: Holt Gottwald and Gottschalk (1985) suggested that as the undissociated acid is a biochemically inert compound, it is unlikely to directly influence the induction of solvents. Recent indicated that elevated intracellular acid studies have concentrations result in solvent induction (Bowles and Ellefson, 1985; Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985; Huang et al, 1985). Gottwald and Gottschalk (1985) suggested that furthermore, elevated intracellular butyrate concentrations and as a result, elevated intracellular concentrations of butyryl-phosphate and butyryl-CoA which cause a correspondingly decreased pool of phosphate and CoA, is the basis of the triggering mechanism of solvent induction.

In addition to the role of the reducing power, pH and acid concentration in solvent production, specific nutrient Iimitations have also been suggested to influence solvent production. This suggestion was prompted by the that during continuous culture in which observation different nutrient limitations were imposed, solvent production was not invariably induced and maintained. (These studies have been discussed in detail in the following section.)

2.3 CONTINUOUS CULTURE STUDIES

2.31 The Role of a Nutrient Limitation

The renewed interest in the fermentative production of butanol motivated and the investigation of acetone continuous culture techniques for this purpose. Since the usual practice of operating a continuous culture is under conditions where the cell growth is restricted by a nutrient limitation, one or other nutrient specific was, initially, arbitrarily limitation imposed on the The absence of solvent production in some of culture. these studies led to the idea that the induction and maintenance of solvent production during continuous culture limitation nutrient appropriate and required an consequently, several studies were conducted to determine specific nutrient limitations would promote solvent which In a number of these studies, continuous production. culture techniques were explicitly used for this purpose because they may provide an environment in which a steady state is reached and the concentrations of the cells, nutrients and products are constant (Cooney, 1979). Such an environment would enable a rigorous evaluation of the on solvent specific nutrient effect of a single However, when considering all the studies of production. production of acetone and butanol during nutrient the limited continuous culture, it is evident that several of these studies have drawn apparently conflicting conclusions from the results obtained.

studies which have examined solvent production under The nitrogen limitation have generated the most controversy. Engasser (1983a) reported successful solvent Monot and of dilution production over a wide range rates under lowest dilution limitation. At the rate nitrogen investigated, namely 0,038 hr⁻¹, a maximum solvent concentration and yield of 8 gl^{-1} and 0,31, respectively, were attained. These authors concluded from their results that nitrogen limitation may promote solvent production. Monot and Engasser (1983c) suggested, furthermore, that excess nitrogen inhibits the production of solvents. Similarly, Roos <u>et al</u> (1985) reported that solvents were produced under nitrogen limitation at a dilution rate of 0,16 hr⁻¹ and concluded from their results that nitrogen availability controls solvent production.

Contrary to these studies, Gottschal and Morris (1981b) reported an absence of solvent production under nitrogen limitation at a dilution rate of 0,077 hr⁻¹ and Andersch <u>et al</u> (1982) reported negligible solvent production under nitrogen limitation at dilution rates from 0,066 hr⁻¹ to 0,217 hr⁻¹ inclusive. The results of these studies may be interpreted to mean that nitrogen limitation is not conducive to solvent production.

The paradoxical results obtained from the continuous culture studies under nitrogen limitation may be explained by the difference in the pH and feed glucose concentrations used. In the studies in which no solvents were produced, the pH was maintained at 5,7 or 6,0, whereas in those studies in which solvents were produced, the pH was maintained at 4,5 or 5,0. Andersch et al (1982), Bahl et al (1982a), Bahl <u>et al</u> (1982b) and Bahl and Gottschalk (1984) demonstrated that a low pH was beneficial for solvent production during continuous culture. This suggests that the absence of solvent production observed nitrogen limitation may be attributable to the under relatively high pH values used. In addition, in one of the studies reporting an absence of solvent production, a feed glucose concentration of $2,7 \text{ gl}^{-1}$ was used (Gottschal and This was low in comparison with those of Morris, 1981b). $18.0 \cdot g1^{-1}$ and 45,5 gl⁻¹ used in the studies which reported solvent production. The findings of Monot et al (1983) suggested that a feed glucose concentration of 2,7

- 29 -

gl⁻¹ would be too low to yield an inducing level of butyrate. This suggests that the absence of solvent production could, in addition to the high pH, be attributable to the low feed glucose concentration.

It is apparent, therefore, that provided that the pH was maintained at a low value and sufficient glucose was supplied in the feed, solvents could be produced under nitrogen limiting conditions. This is corroborated by the study of Stephens et al (1985). Basing their medium on that used by Gottschal and Morris (1981b), who reported an absence of solvent production with a pH of 5,7 and a feed glucose concentration of 2,7 gl⁻¹, they showed that with a decrease in the pH to 5,5 and an increase in the feed 30 gl⁻¹, transient solvent to glucose concentration production was obtained under nitrogen limiting conditions at a dilution rate of 0,06 hr⁻¹.

Low solvent concentrations and yields have, however, reported under nitrogen limiting conditions even been though both the pH and feed glucose concentration used, 5,2 and 54,0 gl^{-1} respectively, have previously namely suggested to be suitable for solvent production been However, solvent production was (Andersch <u>et al</u>, 1982). investigated at a dilution rate of 0,217 hr⁻¹ in only study and, as it is evident from the literature that this solvent concentrations were attained only at the lower hiah rates, the low solvent concentrations reported in dilution study are a likely consequence of the relatively high this dilution rate used and, therefore, do not invalidate the glucose that provided the pH or the feed suggestion concentration do not preclude solvent production, solvents will be produced under nitrogen limiting conditions.

In the studies in which solvent production was examined under carbon limiting conditions, similar apparently conflicting results have been reported. Leung and Wang

(1981) reported that solvents were produced in significant the residual glucose concentration was amounts when negligible at low dilution rates. At the lowest dilution rate investigated, namely 0,10 hr⁻¹, a maximum solvent $16 01^{-1}$ concentration and vield of and 0.32. These authors hypothesised respectively, were attained. that solvent production is subject to catabolite regulation and that the high concentration of solvents at the low rates was caused by the derepression and dilution activation of enzyme activities due to the slow flow of carbon through the metabolism.

Gottschal and Morris (1981b), on the contrary, reported an absence of solvent production under carbon limiting conditions at the dilution rates of 0,045 hr⁻¹ and 0,079 hr⁻¹. Negligible solvent production was also reported by Bahl <u>et al</u> (1982a) under carbon limitation at a dilution rate of 0,133 hr⁻¹. Similarly, Roos <u>et al</u> (1985) found that acids were produced almost exclusively under carbon limitation at a dilution rate of 0,18 hr⁻¹. Roos <u>et al</u> (1985) suggested, furthermore, that solvents were not produced under carbon limitation because solvents would not be produced if the culture was limited by ATP.

The conflicting opinions in the literature, with respect to solvent production under carbon limitation, may once again be explained in terms of the pH value and/or the feed glucose concentration. In the study in which solvents were produced, the culture was maintained at a pH of 5,0 and a feed glucose concentration of 50 gl⁻¹ was used. When considering the studies in which solvent production was absent it is evident that in the first study (Gottschal and Morris, 1981b) a pH of 5,7 or 6,5 and a glucose feed concentration of 2,7 gl⁻¹ was used, suggesting that the absence of solvent production was due to these operating conditions. Using the basic medium from this study, Stephens <u>et al</u> (1985) decreased the pH to 5,5 and increased

- 31 -

the feed glucose concentration to 25 gl^{-1} and observed transient solvent production at a dilution rate of 0.062 hr⁻¹, thus supporting this suggestion. Although the pH was low in the other two studies which reported an absence of solvents (Bahl et al, 1982a; Roos et al, 1985), namely 4,5 respectively, low feed glucose concentrations 4,3 and gl⁻¹ and 9,0 gl⁻¹ respectively, were 3,4 of used. suggesting that in these studies, the absence of solvent production may have been due to the inability of the glucose concentration to yield inducing butyrate levels. This is supported by the finding that if butyrate was added to the feed containing 3,4 gl⁻¹ glucose, a good solvent yield was attained (Bahl et al, 1982a).

There is also some uncertainty as to whether solvents produced under magnesium limitation. were Bahl and Gottschalk (1984) demonstrated that solvents were not produced under magnesium limitation at a pH of 4,3 and a 0,059 hr⁻¹ when using a glucose feed dilution rate of 20 $g1^{-1}$. According to the data from the concentration of using other nutrient limitations, the studies pH and feed concentrations used in this study should not alucose solvent production, have prevented suggesting that magnesium limitation is not conducive to solvent production. However, Stephens et al (1985) reported solvent production under magnesium limitation using the feed 20 gl^{-1} , albeit concentration of glucose same The reason for this discrepancy is not transient. immediately clear from the results of these studies.

The studies of solvent production under phosphate and sulphate limitation have all shown that solvents were produced under these conditions. Bah I et al (1982b) at a pH of 4,3 and a feed observed solvent production g1 -1 20 under glucose concentration of phosphate limitation at several dilution rates. At the lowest dilution rate investigated, namely $0,025 \text{ hr}^{-1}$, a maximum solvent concentration and yield of 14 gl^{-1} and 0.34 respectively, were attained. Gottwald and Gottschalk (1985) suggested that phosphate limitation enhances solvent production contributes because it to а decreased intracellular phosphate pool and decreased intracellular partially responsible phosphate levels may be for the triggering mechanism which leads to solvent production.

Similarly, good solvent production was observed under sulphate limitation at a pH of 4,3 and a feed glucose concentration of 60 gl⁻¹ (Bahl and Gottschalk, 1984). At the lowest dilution rate investigated of approximately 0,03 hr^{-1} , a maximum solvent concentration and yield of 8 g1⁻¹ and 0,27 respectively was estimated from the graphical results presented. These authors proposed that sulphate limitation is conducive to solvent production influences the evolution of hydrogen such that because it excess reducing power is formed. Solvent formation is known to provide an additional means of eliminating the reducing power in the cell (Kim and Zeikus, 1984; Kim et al, 1984; Datta and Zeikus, 1985).

A careful consideration of the results from the studies of solvent production under several specific nutrient limitations, indicates that solvents have been produced nitrogen, carbon, phosphate and sulphate limitation under when the culture pH was maintained at or below 5,5 and the least 18 01^{-1} . feed alucose concentration was at irrespective of the nutrient limitation imposed (Figure 2.5). Several these studies have interpreted this to of that more than one nutrient limitation promotes mean solvent production. However, while it is valid to conclude from these studies that solvents could be produced under of these specific limitations, it has not any been conclusively shown whether a limitation of any of these key role in solvent production. nutrients plays a Consequently, an alternate possibility exists, namely that

FIGURE 2.5: Feed glucose concentrations and pH values of the nutrient limited continuous cultures (relevant nutrient limitation i n brackets) according to: 1)Monot and Engasser (1983a) 2)Roos et al (1985) 3)Gottschal and Morris (1981b) 4)Stephens <u>et</u> <u>al</u> (1985) 5)Andersch <u>et al</u> (1982) 6)Leung and Wang (1981) 7)Bahl <u>et al</u> (1982a) 8)Bahl and Gottschalk (1984) 9)Bahl <u>et al</u> (1982b) 'Key: • = solvents produced

O = no solvents produced



- 34 -

solvent production is independent of a requirement for any nutrient limitation and is dependent solely on some other factor(s) common to all the successful fermentations. Such a factor could be a high internal butyrate concentration.

2.32 Product Limited Operation

nutrient limited continuous culture for the Although production of solvents has received considerable attention literature, other fermentation systems can be used in the present in excess and the cell where the nutrients are growth is limited by some other factor. In one such system, the cell growth is restricted by the concentration of an inhibitory metabolic product (Levenspiel, 1980; Hoppe and Hansford, 1982). This is known as product inhibited (or limited) continuous culture.

of the more well known fermentations which has been One conducted under product inhibition in continuous culture is the ethanol fermentation (Bazua and Wilke, 1977; Ghose and 1979; Hoppe and Hansford, 1982). However, any Tyaqi, fermentation in which the cell growth rate is subject to inhibition by a metabolic product, could be carried out product limitation provided that the under conditions of nutrients were present in excess and the culture essential inhibited by any other operating conditions, for was not presence of oxygen during culture the of an example, growth obligate anaerobe. The cell rate in the acetone-butanol fermentation is subject to product acetate (Costa and Moreira, 1983), butyrate inhibition ЬУ (Costa and Moreira, 1983; Monot et al, 1983; Monot et al, by butanol (Leung and Wang, 1981; Moreira et al, 1984) and der Westhuizen et al, 1982; Costa and Moreira, 1981; Van Monot et al, 1983; Vollherbst-Schneck et al, 1984; 1983; Bowles and Ellefson, 1985; Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985; This suggests that the cell growth Ounine <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1985). during continuous culture in the absence of a nutrient

limitation, would be limited by the inhibitory metabolic product(s).

is important to note that the advantage which may be It oained for physiological studies from steady state operation in which the concentration of cells, nutrients products are constant, would apply equally to nutrient and limited and product limited continuous culture. Classical continuous culture theory is based on the assumption that growth is a function of the concentration of a the cell limiting nutrient alone (Herbert et al, 1956). single The concentration of this nutrient is adjusted by the system the specific growth rate of the organism equals the until imposed dilution rate, at which stage the rate of cell the rate of cell washout, there arowth equals is no tendency to change and the system remains in a steady state. This theory has been extended to take account of fermentation systems in which the cell growth is a the concentration of function of the a metabolic product (Levenspiel, 1980; Hoppe and Hansford, 1982). In this system. the concentration of the inhibitory product changes until the specific growth rate of the organism equals the imposed dilution rate. At this stage there is again no tendency to change and the system remains in a steady state.

2.33 <u>Reported Difficulties in Attaining Steady States in</u> <u>the Acetone-Butanol Fermentation</u>

The continuous culture studies on solvent production have, general, used the traditional steady state concepts in in the continuous culture data. the analysis of However. it known that all continuous cultures do not necessarily is adjust to a steady state. Both damped and continuing oscillations have been observed during the continuous different organisms culture of several under constant operating conditions (Harrison and Topiwala, 1974).

- 36 -

In particular, unsteady behaviour has been reported during continuous production of acetone and butanol. Bah1 al (1982b), who investigated continuous solvent et production by C. acetobutylicum DSM 1731 under phosphate limitation, reported that steady conditions could not be achieved at dilution rates less than 0.025 hr⁻¹. When examining solvent production by <u>C. acetobutylicum</u> ATCC 824 under glucose limitation at a dilution rate of 0,18 hr^{-1} and under nitrogen limitation at a dilution rate of 0,16 hr^{-1} , Roos <u>et al</u> (1985) found that steady state could not achieved. Stephens et al (1985), investigating be continuous solvent production by <u>C. acetobutylicum</u> NCIB 8025 under conditions of glucose, nitrogen, phosphate and magnesium limitation and in a pH-auxostat at dilution rates ranging from 0,061 hr^{-1} to 0,24 hr^{-1} , observed cyclic in the product concentrations. variations Monot and Engasser (1983a), who investigated the effect of nitrogen limitation continuous solvent production durina ЬУ C. acetobutylicum ATCC 824, did not report unsteady However, such behaviour may be inferred from behaviour. the qualification of their steady states achieved over the hr^{-1} hr⁻¹ dilution rates. from 0,036 to 0,2 as Fick <u>et al</u> (1985) also reported steady "approximate". state operation at dilution rates ranging from 0,05 hr⁻¹ hr⁻¹ during continuous solvent production by 0.1 to C. acetobutylicum ATCC 824. (The limiting conditions were not explicitly stated.) However, some variation is evident data and it is not clear that steady states were in their From these studies reported in the literature. achieved. it may be concluded that unsteady behaviour during continuous solvent production has been experienced with different bacterial strains and limiting conditions several over a range of dilution rates. It is also evident that the unsteady behaviour was manifest as cyclic changes in the product concentrations.

some studies of continuous solvent production, a In deterioration of the culture was observed physiological (Gottschal and Morris, 1981b; Stephens et al, 1985). This deterioration was similar to that observed after repeated (Prescott and Dunn, 1949; subculturing Kutzenok. and Aschner, 1952; and Nowrey, 1958; Gapes <u>et al</u>, 1983; Finn However, it is unlikely that the Hartmanis <u>et al</u>, 1986). inability to achieve a steady state was a consequence of a physiological deterioration Stephens et al as (1985)behaviour during continuous solvent observed oscillatory production in both the absence and the presence of a physiological deterioration of the culture.

2.4 THESIS OBJECTIVES

initial objective was to investigate the hypothesis The that solvent induction and the attainment of high solvent concentrations and yields during continuous culture is requirement for any nutrient limitation. independent of a objective, solvent production was evaluated To meet this culture over a wide range of dilution during continuous absence of a nutrient limitation, that is, rates in the under product limiting conditions. These experiments have been described in Chapter 4.

During the course of these experiments, oscillations in the concentrations of cells, glucose and products were observed, similar to the cyclic behaviour reported in the literature. In view of the importance of maintaining constant fermentation parameters during continuous culture, a further objective of this study was to investigate the nature and the significance of this oscillatory behaviour. These experiments have been detailed in Chapter 5.

As the work progressed, it became apparent that the relationship between the specific growth rate of the

organism and the induction of solvent production was an important characteristic of the oscillatory behaviour. The final objective of this study was, therefore, to investigate the association between the specific growth rate and solvent induction. This has been discussed in Chapter 6.

- 39 -

- 40 -

CHAPTER 3

MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 MICROORGANISM

3.11 Bacterial strains

The <u>Clostridium</u> acetobutylicum P 262 strain used in this study is an industrial strain obtained from National Chemical Products, Germiston, South Africa. This strain differs from the type culture strain ATCC 824 in that it exhibits a distinct presporulation, phase bright, swollen clostridial form which contains large amounts of granulose and which is associated with solvent production during batch culture (Jones et al, 1982; Long et al, 1983; Long et This strain was maintained as a spore al. 19845). suspension in sterile distilled water and stored at 4°C. The P 262 strain was used for all the experiments except when specified to the contrary in the text.

A mutant strain of P 262 which was unable to produce clostridial forms or to produce solvents during batch culture was supplied by the Department of Microbiology, University of Cape Town, South Africa. This mutant has been described previously as the cls⁻ mutant by Jones <u>et</u> <u>al</u> (1982) and Long <u>et</u> <u>al</u> (1984a). The mutant was maintained as a freeze dried culture or in beef liver medium at room temperature.

3.12 Preparation of the Inoculum

The P 262 inoculum was developed in two stages. Spore suspension (0,5 ml) was heat shocked at 70° C to 75° C in

a water bath for 2 minutes, followed by rapid cooling in ice for 1 minute. A 5 to 10 µl aliquot of the heat shocked spore suspension was pipetted into 10 ml of sterile, anaerobic complex medium (Appendix A) in a Hungate tube. was culture incubated at 37^oC until the cells were The near the end of the exponential phase (about 10 hours). The culture in the Hungate tube was then transferred to 90 sterile, anaerobic semi-defined medium (Appendix A) ml of in the inoculum flask to make 100 ml total volume. The incubated at 34°C until the cells were again flask was the (about 3 hours). growing in exponential phase Preparation of the inoculum was carried out in an anaerobic glove box (Forma Scientific Inc., Marietta, Ohio) under an of 75% (v/v) nitrogen, 20% (v/v) carbon dioxide atmosphere and 5% (v/v) hydrogen.

The cls⁻ mutant inoculum was prepared in a similar manner except that the vegetative cells were inoculated directly into the complex medium in the Hungate tube.

3.2 CULTURE MEDIA

3.21 Media Preparation

A complex medium was used for the first stage of the inoculum and for the preparation of solid medium. The medium comprised the buffered basal growth medium of O'Brien and Morris (1971), modified by the addition of Cysteine hydrochloride and resazurin were yeast extract. also added (Appendix A).

The medium was prepared by steaming for 15 to 20 minutes to drive off the oxygen. Aliquots of 10 ml were poured into Hungate tubes and a hydrogen and carbon dioxide mixture was bubbled into the medium before the tubes were capped. Solid medium was prepared by solidifying the complex medium (without indicator) by the addition of 1,5% (w/v) agar. The cysteine hydrochloride and sodium bicarbonate were added as stock solutions only after the medium had been autoclaved. Sterile medium was poured hot into sterile petridishes and the prepared plates were cooled in the anaerobic glove box.

A semi-defined medium was used for the second stage of the inoculum and for all batch and continuous fermenter experiments. The medium comprised glucose, salts, vitamins and yeast extract (Difco). Cysteine hydrochloride and resazurin were also added (Appendix A).

contained 10 $q1^{-1}$ inoculum The medium for the Medium (90 ml) was poured into screw cap flasks glucose. fitted with bottom drain for connection to the a fermenter. The pH was adjusted to 6,3 with 10% (w/v) sodium bicarbonate.

The medium for use in the fermenter, during both batch and continuous operation, contained 50 gl^{-1} glucose and was made up to a final volume of 20 litres. The final pH of the prepared medium after autoclaving was 5,7. No adjustment to the pH was made. The glucose concentration was analysed after autoclaving as a small amount was invariably caramelised during the long sterilisation time.

3.22 Media Sterilisation

The complex medium in the sealed Hungate tubes and the complex medium containing agar were autoclaved at 121°C and 105 kPa for 20 minutes. No special precautions were taken to prevent medium degradation as the sterilisation time was short.

- 42 -

semi-defined inoculum medium was autoclaved in the The screw cap flasks at 121°C and 105 kPa for 20 minutes. The tube provided for connection to the fermenter was a deep bed filter containing non-absorbant plugged with cotton wool and covered with aluminium foil during Again, no special precautions were taken to autoclaving. prevent medium degradation. The medium was allowed to cool in the anaerobic box.

The 20 litre volumes of medium made for use in the fermenter required a sterilisation time of 1.5 hours at 121°C and 105 kPa. The long sterilisation time necessitated the following precautions to minimise medium degradation during autoclaving:

- 1) the carbon and nitrogen sources were separated to prevent loss due to the Maillard reaction,
- 2) the magnesium and phosphate sources were separated to minimise loss by reaction and precipitation and
- 3) the heat labile compounds were autoclaved separately in a small volume for 15 minutes at 121°C and 105 KPa and subsequently added aseptically to the larger volume of medium.

These precautions required the separation of the medium portions before autoclaving (Appendix A). The into three medium reservoirs are shown in Figure 3.1. Each reservoir contained cysteine hydrochloride and resazurin in amounts proportional to the liquid volume. The medium in the main and subsidiary reservoirs was autoclaved for 1,5 hours at 121⁰C and 105 kPa. All tubes which were immersed in the liquid were clamped and all tubes for subsequent connection plugged with deep bed filters. as described were before autoclaving. Each reservoir was previously, provided with a vent through a deep bed filter to allow for pressure release during autoclaving.





reservoirs were removed while still hot from the The autoclave as soon as atmospheric pressure had been reached immediately to the supply of purified and connected nitrogen at values 1 and 2. Value 1 was opened and the nitrogen flow rate adjusted to 30 to 40 ml min⁻¹. The nitrogen was sterilised by passage through a 0,22 µm Millipore filter, held in a steam sterilisable Sartorius filter holder, and was first passed into the subsidiary reservoir and subsequently, into the main reservoir from where it was vented to the atmosphere. The reservoirs were allowed to cool under the blanket to ambient nitrogen temperature after which the nitrogen flow rate was reduced to 10 ml min⁻¹.

The medium containing the heat labile compounds in the flask was then autoclaved. The flask was removed from the autoclave as soon as atmospheric pressure had been reached immediately connected to the subsidiary reservoir at and 3. The hot, reduced medium was pumped from the flask valve cool medium in the subsidiary into the anaerobic reservoir. This method ensured rapid cooling of the heat labile compounds. Valve 3 was shut as soon as the flask was empty, to prevent the ingress of air.

The medium in the subsidiary reservoir was then pumped the medium in the main reservoir under the nitrogen into the transfer of the medium from blanket. When the subsidiary reservior was complete, valve 2 was opened and value 1 closed to divert the nitrogen flow directly to the main reservoir and the vent from the main reservoir was The nitrogen inlet was extended to the bottom of clamped. this reservoir so that the flow rate of the nutrient feed during continuous culture would not vary with the liquid in the reservoir. A bleed on the nitrogen inlet was level provided for the diversion of excess nitrogen not required for the replacement of liquid volume removed from the reservoir. The medium was mixed and was then ready for use.

All tubing was made of viton (Watson Marlow, Falmouth, Cornwall, England) to minimise diffusion of oxygen into the system. The tubing was connected to stainless steel tubes fitted into rubber bungs sealing the top of the pyrex aspirators.

3.3 EXPERIMENTAL SYSTEM

3.31 Fermenter and Associated Equipment

Experiments were conducted in a 1 litre GallenKamp modular fermenter (Figure 3.2). The fermenter incorporated the following modules:

- a 1 litre glass, flanged, Quickfit culture vessel with a stainless steel multiple port head plate;
- 2) a temperature controller comprising a thermistor probe which actuated either a heater element or a solenoid valve which controlled the flow of cold mains water through an immersion coil; a thermometer pocket was provided so that the fermentation temperature could be checked with a thermometer;
- 3) a pH controller comprising a steam sterilisable, Ingold pH probe (type 425-60-K9) and a pH meter and set point controller which actuated separate peristaltic pumps delivering acid or base from their respective reservoirs;
- 4) a magnetic stirrer with continuous speed control acting on a four blade turbine;
- 5) a combined feed/harvest pump comprising two concentrically mounted peristaltic pumps with continuous speed control; the feed line assembly was arranged so that flow could be diverted to a mounted pipette in





- 47 -

order to determine the flow rate of the nutrient feed and a drain was provided to remove residual nutrient in the pipette; a drip feed was connected at the feed inlet to prevent back growth down the feed line.

A steam sterilisable, combined, platinum, Ingold redox electrode with a silver/silver chloride reference (type Pt 4865-35-K9) connected to a Metrohm pH/volt meter (Model E520) was added to the fermenter modules in order to measure the redox potential of the broth.

Purified nitrogen was used to maintain anaerobiosis. The nitrogen was fed to the fermenter from the bleed on the nitrogen inlet connected to the feed reservoir. The passed through a 0,22 µm Millipore filter before nitrogen entering the fermenter and passed out, together with the fermenter off gas, through a condenser (to reduce the loss of water vapour and entrained solvents), a foam trap and a 0,22 µm Millipore filter to the acid and base reservoirs from where the gases were vented to the atmosphere. Thus during start up and operation, the medium in the reservoir, fermenter and the pH control solutions the broth in the were continuously under anaerobic conditions. All tubing was made of viton.

nitrogen was purified to contain less that 0,1 ppm The oxygen by passing high purity nitrogen with an oxygen content of less than 10 ppm through two oxygen traps. Associates, Deerfield, Illinois, U.S.A.) in series (Alltech (Figure 3.3). The second trap contained an indicator, sensitive to the presence of oxygen, which was positioned such that oxygen could be detected before the capacity of full. As both traps were fitted with a the trap was the first trap could be removed for regeneration bypass, while the second trap remained in operation and, once the regenerated trap had been replaced, the second trap could similarly removed. This arrangement allowed the be

49



nitrogen source experiments to continue without interruption. Three outlets for the purified nitrogen were provided. The flow rate of each outlet was regulated using a rotameter, calibrated for 4 to 40 ml min⁻¹ air, fitted with a needle valve (GEC-Elliot Process Instruments Ltd, Croyden, U.K.). The gas purification assembly was connected with quarter inch copper piping.

3.32 Fermenter Sterilisation

The fermenter was prepared for sterilisation as follows. Prior to insertion into the fermenter, the pH probe was calibrated with a pH 4,0 and a pH 7,0 buffer. The output the redox probe was similarly checked in a Ingold redox of buffer (No 9881) poised at 220 mV at 25°C for the silver/silver chloride reference; the redox probe was found to ье accurate during all the experiments. The fermenter was completely assembled, including the calibrated pH probe redox probe, the flow measurement pipette, the and condenser, the foam trap, the acid and base reservoirs and the necessary filters. Tubing provided for connections a11 plugged with deep bed filters as described previously. was Distilled water was poured into the fermenter so that the porous plugs of the pH and redox probes were fully immersed. The acid and base reservoirs were filled with 189 ml and 170 ml of distilled water respectively, so that when 11 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid and 30 ml of 25% (w/v) ammonia were added to make a total volume of 200 ml the required strengths of 2 N of both after autoclaving, acid and base would be obtained. The concentrated acid the and base solutions were not autoclaved prior to addition as assumed to they were be sterile by virtue of their high concentrations. ml aliquot of an aqueous silicone A 1 emulsion (30% w/v) was added to 100 ml of distilled water in the foam trap. The complete fermenter assembly was placed in an aluminium bracket and autoclaved for 1 hour at 121°C and 105 kPa.

After autoclaving, the fermenter assembly was allowed to nitrogen bleed from the main medium reservoir cool. The connected to the nitrogen inlet of the fermenter. The was pumped out and the fermenter flushed distilled water was nitrogen. The feed line from the main medium with connected assembly reservoir was to the feed on the fermenter and 800 of medium was pumped in under the m1 blanket. A small sample was withdrawn and the pH nitrogen measured with an independent external pH meter. The pH was meter in the pH control module was adjusted, if necessary, to read the same pH. Another sample was withdrawn to analyse the glucose concentration of the feed. Finally. concentrated acid and base solutions were added to the the respective reservoirs as required, the magnetic stirrer set 50 rpm and the temperature adjusted to to approximately 34°C. The fermenter was then ready for inoculation.

3.33 Fermenter Operation

The inoculum flask was connected aseptically to a port in the head plate of the fermenter and the 100 ml inoculum was pumped into the sterile, anaerobic medium i n the operation, the fermenter. During pH, temperature and rate (if appropriate) were continually checked. dilution The pH values were always checked using the independent, external DН meter. A sampling septum was provided for the withdrawal of samples with sterile syringes. The septum was set in а holder so that it could be covered with 70% ethanol while not in use. Approximately 7 to 10 ml of per sample. This allowed 9 to 13 withdrawn broth was taken during batch cultures, which had a samples to be of 900 ml, without depleting the volume by working volume 10% the course of the experiment. than over Sample more during continuous operation was not critical and could size The samples were processed immediately. be increased. The contents the syringe were gently released into of a Mc Cartney bottle and cooled to ambient temperature under

running water without shaking. A portion of the sample was centrifuged at 6500 rpm for 15 minutes in a refrigerated Beckman centrifuge (model TJ6) while the pH, percentage transmission, cell counts and, in some samples, the true cell dry mass, was determined using the remaining portion. The supernatant from the centrifuged sample was used for the analysis of glucose, acids and solvents and, if applicable, nitrogen and phosphate.

Although antifoam had been added to the medium (Appendix A), it was occasionally necessary to add more antifoam to the batch culture. A sterile aqueous emulsion of silicone (10 gl^{-1}) was added with a sterile syringe, through the sampling septum as required.

Continuous culture was initiated after 20 hours of batch culture had elapsed. By this time solvent production was well advanced, most (90-100%) of the glucose had been utilised and a large proportion (approximately 80%) of the cells had stopped dividing and produced forespore septa. The system was switched to continuous operation by feeding nutrient medium initially at a dilution rate of 0,10 hr⁻¹ and adjusting the pH to 5.0. The feed pump was set to the required flow rate as determined with the use of a flow measurement pipette and a stop watch. The harvest tube was positioned at a liquid level such that the volume of the broth below this level was 800 ml. A constant working volume of 800 ml was maintained during operation by fitting harvest pump with tubing of a larger bore than that of the feed pump, thus ensuring a withdrawal rate greater than the that of the feed rate.

During continuous culture the pH was maintained at 5,0 unless otherwise stated in the text. The dilution rate was subsequently adjusted to obtain the desired value.

3.4 ANALYSES

3.41 Biomass and Cell Counts

Cell Dry Mass The cell dry mass was determined 3.411 the following manner. A 0,45 µm Millipore filter was in dried at 80°C for 48 hours, cooled in a desiccator and an accuracy of 10^{-4} g. A sample of known weighed to volume was filtered by vacuum and washed twice with an equal volume of distilled water. The filter, plus retained solids, was dried, cooled and weighed as before. The difference in mass, gave the true cell dry mass of the These values are designated cell dry mass^m in sample. the text to indicate the measured or true cell dry mass.

The percentage transmission of several samples from continuous cultures, in the absence of sporulation, at dilution rates from 0,05 hr⁻¹ to 0,35 hr⁻¹ inclusive, diluted 1:100 with distilled water to obtain a reading of greater than 70% transmission, was read relative to a blank of distilled water in a Varian spectrophotometer (model superscan 3) at 650 nm. The true cell dry mass of the samples was also determined as described previously, and the following calibration curve was evaluated:

cell dry mass = (0, 14 - 0, 0014. % transmission).dilution

The data fitted this curve with a regression coefficient of 0.9266. The estimated cell dry mass could, therefore, be calculated a percentage transmission using this from provided that the samples were sufficiently equation, percentage transmission was greater diluted so that the 70%. Samples were analysed in triplicate and the than results agreed to within 1% transmission.

The estimation of the cell dry mass suffers from the disadvantage that it assumes constant optical properties.

This assumption is likely to be invalid during sporulation therefore, inaccuracies may have occurred during batch and. fermentations in which sporulation was prevalent. The measurement of the true dry mass would. however, have required sample volumes greater than those which could be removed from the batch fermentation without decreasing the volume by more than 10% during the experiment. An increase in the fermenter volume would have required a corresponding increase in the volume of the nutrient feed for the culture continuous experiments and the experimental constraints made this impractical.

3.412 <u>Total Cell Count</u> The total cell count was determined with the use of a Thoma bacterial counting chamber (Weber Scientific International, England) and a Nikon microscope fitted with phase contrast optics.

3.413 <u>Differential Cell Counts</u> Differential cell counts of sporulating cells were determined. Sporulating cells all accumulate granulose to a large extent and, therefore, the presence of forespore development could be easily detected during microscopic observation by staining the cells with Gram's iodine. Wet mounts of the stained cells were made and the percentage of the total cells in which forespore septa and mature forespores were present, was determined using the Nikon microscope, fitted with bright field optics. The percentage of phase bright free spores was determined using phase contrast optics.

The differential counts of rod lengths and the presence of division septa were determined by examining stained cells or unstained cells using phase contrast optics. The percentage of short, medium and long rods was determined relative to the total number of cells. The rod length was qualitatively assessed in terms of unit lengths, where 1 unit length is approximately equal to 3 μ m, the average length of the shortest rods. (The total percentage of all

- 54 -

the morphological forms, however, did not always add up to exactly 100% due to a small rounding off error.)

The presence of granulose accumulation in the rods was determined by staining with Gram's iodine. The percentage of rods showing the absence or presence of granulose was determined relative to the total number of rods, using bright field optics.

Several fields (5 to 10) were evaluated for each differential cell count.

3.414 <u>Viable Cell Count</u> The viable cell counts were determined by making serial dilutions of the sample; each dilution was spread onto solid complex medium and incubated at 37°C for 2 days. The colonies on the plates were counted and the number of colony forming units evaluated. The total cell count on the same sample was evaluated as described previously so that the percentage of colony forming units could be calculated. All plating was carried out in the anaerobic glove box.

3.42 Glucose

Glucose was measured enzymatically with a Beckman glucose analyser (model 2). A 10 µm aliquot of sample supernatant, suitably diluted with distilled water, was injected into reaction cup of the analyser where it was mixed with 1 the ml oxygen saturated glucose oxidase. The instrument of the maximum rate of oxygen utilisation to the related the sample via a calibration glucose concentration in standard solution of 1,5 gl $^{-1}$ glucose was used point. A for calibration and the sample supernatants were diluted to contain approximately the same value before being analysed. Samples were analysed in triplicate and agreed to within 0,002 $g1^{-1}$.

3.43 Acids and Solvents

Acids and solvents were analysed using a Varian gas chromatograph (series 1400) fitted with a flame ionisation A 200 cm x 3 mm ID glass column was packed with detector. 100/120 mesh chromasorb W-AW coated with 10% diethylene The chromatograph was connected to a olycol adipate. integrator (model CDS 401) and samples were analysed Varian internal standard method of directly using the calibration. The internal standard was prepared in saturated benzoic acid and contained 2,5% (w/v) n-propanol and 0.8% (w/v) sulphuric acid. The sulphuric acid ensured that all the acetate and butyrate were in the acid form. A 1 ml aliquot of sample supernatant was diluted with 0,25 ml of internal standard; 1 µl of diluted supernatant was then injected into the column of the chromatograph. Samples were analysed at least twice to agree to within 0,1 gl⁻¹ or to within 2% of the mean value.

Efficient separation of the components was achieved (Figure 3.4) using the following operating conditions:

- 1) injector temperature = 200°C
- 2) detector temperature = 250°C
- 3) column temperature = 75° C held for 3 minutes, then increased at 20°C min⁻¹ up to 180°C
- 4) air flow rate = 300 ml min^{-1}
- 5) hydrogen flow rate = 30 ml min⁻¹
- 6) carrier gas (nitrogen) flow rate = 30 ml min⁻¹

Under these conditions, the retention times for acetone, ethanol, butanol, acetate and butyrate were 1,0, 1,6, 2,4, 4,3, 7,6 and 9,0 minutes respectively.

The chromatograph was calibrated using a standard sample solution of known concentrations. This solution was made up in saturated benzoic acid and contained all the expected



FIGURE 3.4: <u>Chromatogram of</u> the metabolic products

57 7 acids and solvents plus the internal standard and sulphuric acid in similar concentrations to those which would, in general, be found in a prepared sample. The concentrations of the components in the sample were accurately determined to 0,001 gl^{-1} .

Both the internal standard solution and the standard sample solution were stored in Mc Cartney bottles at 4^oC.

3.44 Nitrogen

Total nitrogen was analysed using the standard Kjeldahl method (Franson, 1985). Appropriately diluted samples were analysed in duplicate. In each case the results were within 0,7% of the mean value.

3.45 Phosphate

Phosphate was analysed using the vandomolydo-phosphoric acid calorimetrical method (Franson, 1985). Appropriately diluted samples were analysed in duplicate. In each case the results were within 0,6% of the mean value.

3.46 Contamination

Contamination was regularly checked by means of microscopic examination. In addition, contamination was checked by spreading culture broth onto prepared nutrient agar plates and incubating the plates at 32°C for 4 days. - 59 -

CHAPTER 4

SOLVENT PRODUCTION DURING PRODUCT INHIBITED CONTINUOUS CULTURE

Numerous studies in the literature have examined solvent production during continuous culture under conditions where the cell growth is restricted by a specific nutrient. Although the results of these studies are not strictly the dilution rate, comparable as pH and feed glucose concentration were not always similar, it is apparent that provided the pH was maintained at or below 5,5 and the feed glucose concentration was at least 18 gl^{-1} , significant solvent production would be obtained at a low dilution rate under nitrogen, carbon, phosphate and sulphate limitation. From this, it is proposed that a nutrient limitation per se an essential requirement for solvent induction or is not the attainment of high solvent concentrations and for yields, but that it is dependent on some other factor(s) present all the continuous cultures during in which solvents were produced.

The major objective of the work described in this chapter was, therefore, to establish whether a nutrient limitation per se plays a fundamental role in the onset and maintenance of solvent production during continuous In order to do this, solvent production was culture. during continuous culture in which the nutrients examined were supplied in excess of the requirements for cell growth. In this manner, it was possible to evaluate concentrations and yields in the absence solvent of a nutrient limitation.

To meet this objective, it was necessary to first which would provide develop à medium nutrients in that they would not be depleted to a concentrations such limiting level before the inhibitory metabolic product(s) had reached a concentration which would limit the cell that is, to develop a medium which would be orowth. for studying product inhibited continuous suitable culture. The media reported in the literature, which were used for the nutrient limited continuous culture studies, provided a basis from which to develop a suitable have medium.

Continuous culture studies were then conducted over a range of dilution rates using this medium and solvent wide concentrations and yields were evaluated at each dilution During the course of these experiments, oscillatory rate. was observed, especially at the lower dilution behav i our However, in order to evaluate the ability of the rates. organism to produce solvents under these conditions, it was use mean values of the fermentation convenient to parameters obtained from the cyclic behaviour.

4.1 RESULTS

4.11 Formulation of the Medium

A potentially suitable medium was formulated by using the continuous culture studies media reported for under and phosphate limited conditions nitrogen, carbon as a essential nutrients were basis. A11 the added in approximately the maximum concentrations reported in these The formulated medium, together with the media media. which were used as a basis, are detailed in Table 4.1.

TABLE 4.1: Medium compositions for continuous culturestudies

limiting nutrient (gl ⁻¹)	lcarbon I	lcarbon l	carbon∕ nitrogen	n i trogen	l nitrogen l	l phosphate l	none 1
glucose	1 50,0	: 3,4	: 2,7 ^b ;	54,0	45,0	; 54,0	; 50,0
(NH4)2504	ł	1		2,0	1	1 2,0	11,0
NH4C1	1	1	0,4 ^D		1 1	1	1
NH4CH3COO	1	1			: 1,0	1	;
yeast extract	15,0	1 6,0			1	1	{
peptone	1	1 10,0			1	1	;
KH2P04	0,75	1 2,5	1,0	- 1,0	1 0,5	1 0,1	1,0
K2HPO4	0,75	1	1,0			1	1 1,0
K2HP04.3H20	1	4,0		1,0	: 0,5	ł	1
MgS04.7H20	1 0,2	0,246	0,4	0,1	1 0,2	; 0,1	1 0,4
MnS04.H20	ł	1		-	1	1	1 0,01
MnS04.3H20	¦ 0,01	1	l' 1		1	i	1
MnS04.4H20	1	1		0,015	ł	0,015	1
FeS04.7H20	: 0,01	1	: 0,01 i	0,015	0,01	1 0,015	0,015
NaCl	1,0ª	1		0,01		1 0,01	0,01
asparagine	1 0,5	:			1	1	1 0,5
biotin			10 ⁻⁵	10-4	10-5	1 10-4	1 10-4
p-aminobenzoic	ł	1			1	1	1
acid	ł	1	10 ⁻⁴ ;	2.10 ⁻³	10-3	1 2.10 ⁻³	£ 2.10 ⁻³
thiamine HCl	1	1	i .	2.10-3	1	2.10 ⁻³	2.10-3
NapMoOd.2HpO	1	1	1	0.01	1	0.01	1
CaĈ12.6H20	1	-		0.01	1	1 0.01	I
Na25204	1	: 0,035		•	1	0,035	ł
Na dithionite	ł	1		0,035	1	, -	1
cysteine HC1	1 0.5	1		, ,		1	0.5
resazurin	1 0,003	0,001		0,001		1 0,001	1 0,003
reference	; Leung	l Bahl	Gottschal (Andersch	l Monot	: Bah 1	Formulated
	l and	<u>et al</u>	and Morrist	<u>et al</u>	and	l <u>et al</u>	i medium
	l Wang	(1982a)	(1981b) l	(1982)	Engasser	(1982b)	1
	l(1981)	!	1		(1983a)	}	1

a: misprint?

b: authors do not indicate change in medium for nitrogen or carbon limitation

formulated medium contained a glucose concentration The of 50 $q1^{-1}$ and an ammonium sulphate concentration of 11 a1-1. This of ammon i um concentration sulphate represented a nitrogen concentration which was slightly higher than the maximum reported in these literature (10%) studies. Ammonium acetate was specifically not added to avoid complications involving a possible stimulative effect the acetate on solvent induction. Organic nitrogen of sources were also avoided to ensure a defined medium. (In order to calculate the nitrogen content of the media reported in the literature which contained organic nitrogen was assumed that the yeast extract contained sources. it the peptone, 15% nitrogen. 10% nitrogen and The by the addition of asparagine contribution made was neglected.) The other components necessary for good growth, namely the growth factors (1-asparagine, biotin, p-aminobenzoic acid and thiamine) and Speakman's salts, which have been discussed in detail previously in the literature survey (Section 2.213), were added in the medium in approximately the maximum concentrations reported in organism is inhibited by studies. these Also, the as 1936; Morris, 1970; Morris and oxygen (Knaysi and Dutky, O'Brien, 1971; O'Brien and Morris, 1971), cysteine, which is an effective reducing agent (Hall, 1929), and resazurin, which acts as a redox indicator (Jacob, 1970), were added to ensure anaerobiosis.

4.12 Modification of the Formulated Medium

An inoculum culture was prepared in the formulated medium. When the culture was near the end of the exponential phase, it was used to inoculate a batch fermenter containing the same medium. However, after some sluggish growth, the culture soon lysed. Several attempts were made with the same result.
In order to investigate the inability of the medium to sustain cell viability, several inoculum cultures were prepared at different initial pH values and the progress of the cultures was qualitatively assessed by the microscopic examination of the increase in cell numbers, the motility the morphological changes (Table 4.2). It was observed and large proportion of the rods were actively dividing that a and motile and there was a significant increase in the cell numbers by 6 hours. However, it was clear that no these rods to the clostridial form took conversion of Instead cell lysis occurred and by 49 hours, only place. degraded rods and cell debris were observed. During the course of these experiments, the pH remained above 5,0 in all of the flasks (not shown), suggesting that the cell lysis was not a consequence of an inhibitory pH level.

The defined medium was then modified by the addition of 10 ql^{-1} yeast extract (Difco) and the ammonium sulphate 6,1 g 1^{-1} from 11,0 g 1^{-1} so as to reduced to was total nitrogen concentration. The maintain the same of the inoculum cultures in the modified. progress semi-defined medium was monitored as before (Table 4.2). substitution of the yeast extract was The effect of the Cell lysis did not occur, instead all cultures dramatic. pattern of cell differentiation which led showed a normal to the development of forespores.

Furthermore, the use of an actively dividing motile culture from one of these flasks as an inoculum for a fermenter containing the semi-defined medium resulted in a successful batch fermentation. (This has been described in Section 4.131).

4.13 Evaluation of the Modified Medium

4.131 <u>Batch Culture</u> The fermentation profiles of the batch culture in the semi-defined medium are shown in

TABLE 4.2: <u>Growth, motility and morphological changes of</u> <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 in defined and</u> <u>semi-defined media</u>

Time	Parameter	Formulated Medium Modified med							medi	un	n 					
(111-37		рН 6,3	:	рН 6,5	 	рН 6,8	 	рН 7,0	:	рН 6,3	:	рН 6,5	 	рН 6,8	:	рН 7,0
4	iGrowth i	+	;	+		+++	!	+		++	!	+++		++	;	++
	Motility	++	ł	+	1	+	ł	+	ł	++	1	++	ł	+	1	+
	Morphology 	R	1	R	1	R	1	R		R	1	R		R	1	R
6	Growth / 1	++	1	++	1	++	1	+	ł	+++	1	+++	1	+	-	+
	Motility	++	ł	+	1	-	ł	-	ł	+++	1	++	ł	-	1	-
	Morphology	R	:	R	1	R	:	R	:	R/C	1	R/C	1	R	 	R
28	Growth I	++	1	++	1	++	1	+	1	++	ł	++	1	++	1	++
	(Motility	+	1	+	ł	+	ł	+	ł	-	ł	-	ł	-	1	-
	Morphology	R		R	1	R	ł	R	1	C/F/S	:::	C/F/9	51 1	C/F/S	10	C/F/S
49	Growth	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	1	-	Ì	-	1	– .	1	-
	IMotility	-	ł	-	;		1	-	ł		ł	-	ł	-	1	-
	Morphology	R	ł	R	ł	R	ł	R	ł	C/F/S	1	C/F/9	51	C/F/S	::0	C/F/S

Key											
Growth/mo	tility	1	Morphology								
none			rods	R							
slight	+	1	clostridials	С							
moderate	++	1	forespores	F							
good	+++	1	free spores	S							

Figure 4.1. The culture pH was maintained above 5.0. The typical two phase behaviour of the solvent fermentation was observed. During the initial acidogenic phase, the cells grew exponentially with a specific growth rate of 0,45 hr^{-1} (regression coefficient = 0,9997). No solvents were Solventogenesis was initiated 6 hours after the produced. start of growth and was characterised by the consumption of acids, increased glucose consumption and the onset of solvent production. A maximum solvent level of 15 gl^{-1} was achieved at 20 hours; this corresponded to a solvent yield of 0.30. The end of solvent production coincided with glucose exhaustion and cell lysis.

Similar morphological changes to those previously reported for this strain during batch culture (Jones <u>et al</u>, 1982) were also observed in this medium. At the start of exponential growth, the rods were phase dark and actively dividing (Plate 4.1A). The conversion of the phase dark rods to phase bright clostridial forms was observed at the transition from acid to solvent production (Plate 4.1B). Forespore septum formation (Plate 4.1C) and phase bright mature forespores (Plate 4.1D) were observed later in the fermentation.

<u>Continuous Culture</u> 4.132 In order to establish whether this medium supplied the nutrients in excess during continuous culture it was necessary to measure residual nutrient concentrations in the broth. For this purpose, a dilution rate of 0.2 hr^{-1} was arbitrarily chosen. The culture was operated initially at a dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹ until sporulating forms and free spores were no observed. The dilution rate was then increased in longer $0,2 hr^{-1}$. steps to The percentage transmission and glucose concentration at this dilution rate were measured over a period of time until 3 samples, at least 1 volume change apart, yielded a standard deviation of less than 1% and 1,5 gl⁻¹, respectively. The concentrations of

FIGURE 4.1: Growth and physiological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during batch culture at cell pH above 5,0. A: ο, dry mass; , glucose; ◇, total solvents; ◆, total acids. acetone; 🗆 , в: O, butanol; ethanol; \diamond , •, butyrate;◆, acetate.



PLATE 4.1: Photomicrographs of morphological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during batch culture at pH above 5.0. A: actively dividing vegetative rod (0,1 hours); B: clostridial form (5,6 hours); C: clostridial form after forespore septum formation (7,6 hours); D: clostridial form with mature forespore (10,6 hours). Bars: 10 µm.



- 68 -

carbon, nitrogen and phosphate were then measured in the broth. The concentrations of these nutrients in the nutrient feed were also measured and compared with those in the broth (Table 4.3).

From these analyses, it is evident that less than 55% of the carbon, nitrogen and phosphate sources were utilised at this dilution rate, resulting in relatively high residual concentrations of these nutrients in the broth.

TABLE	4.3:	<u>Nutrient</u>	concent	rations_	in	feed	and	broth	at	a
		dilution	rate of	0,2 hr ⁻¹						

	1	carbon	 	nitrogen		phosphate
Feed concentration (g1 ⁻¹)	 !	-21,3	1	2,56	 } ! !	0,61
Broth concentration (gl ⁻¹)		9,6		2,39		0,41
Utilisation (%)		55		7		33

4.14 Accumulation of Data from Continuous Cultures

Continuous cultures were operated in the modified medium at dilution rates from 0.05 hr^{-1} to 0.35 hr^{-1} inclusive. cases, the culture was initially operated at a In all dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹ until no more sporulating forms spores were observed. The dilution rate was then free or in steps to the required value (if appropriate). adjusted stage, the time was arbitrarily set to zero hours At this and the fermentation parameters were monitored from this time.

During continuous culture at the lowest dilution rates of 0,05 hr^{-1} and 0,10 hr^{-1} , the glucose concentration and percentage transmission still exhibited pronounced behaviour after 680 hours or 34 volume changes unsteady (Figure 4.2) and 270 hours or 27 volume changes (Figure had taken place respectively. The analyses of these 4.3) parameters from several samples, taken at least one volume change apart over the last 10 volume changes in each case, showed a large variation. The percentage transmission readings showed a standard deviation of 1,6% at 0,05 hr⁻¹ 2,9% at 0,10 hr^{-1} and the glucose concentration and showed a standard deviation of 3,1 gl⁻¹ at 0,05 hr⁻¹ and 1,8 g i^{-1} at 0,10 hr⁻¹.

A more detailed analysis of the fermentation products, over the last 10 volume changes at the dilution analysed of 0,05 hr⁻¹, is shown in Figure 4.4. It is evident rate that the cell, acid and solvent concentrations also showed considerable variation. Similar variations were observed $0,10 hr^{-1}$ (not dilution rate of at. a shown). Consequently, the parameter values obtained from continuous dilution rates of 0.05 hr^{-1} and 0,10 operation at the hr^{-1} were mean values obtained from averaging the data measured over 10 volume changes.

Durina continuous culture at the relatively higher dilution rates of 0,15 hr^{-1} to 0,35 hr^{-1} inclusive, the variation of the glucose concentration and percentage transmission was less pronounced (Figures 4.5 to 4.9). After several volume changes had taken place the standard the percentage transmission and deviation of glucose concentration was less than 1% and 1.1 gl⁻¹ respectively at each dilution rate (Table 4.4). Consequently, the mean parameter values at these dilution rates were obtained from averaging the data measured over only 3 to 4 volume The broken limes in the relevant figures (Figures changes. 4.5 to 4.9) indicate the time at which the standard

- 69 -

FIGURE 4.2:	<u>Unsteady</u>	behaviour	during	continuous		
	<u>fermentation</u>	of C. ace	tobutylicum	<u>P 262 at a</u>		
	dilution rat	te of 0,05	hr^{-1} . 0 ,	percentage		
	transmission	;•, glucose.				



TIME (HRS)

300

FIGURE	4.3:	<u>Unsteady</u>	beha	viour	<u> </u>	durinq	continuous			
		<u>fermentatio</u>	on of	с.	aceto	butylia	เนก	P 262	at	<u>a</u>
		<u>dilution</u>	rate	te of		hr ⁻¹ .	0	,percer	ntaç	3e
		transmissi	on;•,	gluco	se.					



FIGURE 4.4: Fermentation products over the last ten volume changes during continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum Ρ 262 at a dilution rate of 0.05 hr-1. total solvents;●, total A: 0 , acids; \diamond , cell dry mass. B:O, butanol; , acetone; \Box , ethanol; \diamond , butyrate; \blacklozenge , acetate. m = measured or true cell dry mass



FIGURE 4.5: <u>Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum</u> <u>P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.15 hr⁻¹.</u> O, percentage transmission; •, glucose.



FIGURE 4.6: <u>Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum</u> <u>P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.20 hr⁻¹.</u> O, percentage transmission; •, glucose.



75 -

_



FIGURE	4.8:	Continuous		fe	<u>rmentation</u>	of	с.	acetobutylicum			
		P	262	at	<u>a</u>	dilution	rate	of	0.30 hr ⁻¹ .	ο,	
		0e	rcent	ace	tra	nsmission:	• . al	luce	ose.		



FIGURE 4.9: <u>Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum</u> <u>P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.35 hr⁻¹.</u> O, percentage transmission; \bullet , glucose.



deviation of the parameters had decreased to these limits and the arrows indicate the times at which the parameter values were analysed for the calculation of the mean values.

TABLE	4.4:	<u>Parameter</u>	variation		luring	contin	uous	cultu	<u>re at</u>
		<u>dilution</u>	rates	of	0,15	<u>hr-1</u>	to	0,35	<u>hr-1</u>
		<u>inclusive</u>							

Dilution rate	1	 Standard deviation 						
		transmission	(%)	1	glucose(gl ⁻¹)			
0,15		1,0		:	0,1			
0,20	ł	0,3		1	0,5			
0,25	ł	0,2		ł	0,5			
0,30	ł	0,3		ł	0,3			
0,35	ł	0,2		ł	1,1			

In order to check the reproducibility of these mean values, duplicated continuous cultures were conducted. A dilution rate of 0,2 hr^{-1} was arbitrarily chosen. The mean product concentrations, obtained once the standard deviation of the percentage transmission and glucose concentration was less than 1% and 1,5 gl^{-1} respectively, are detailed in Table 4.5. The duplicated mean concentrations are within 0.1 ql^{-1} of each other. It should be noted that the analytical method used to measure the product concentrations was only accurate to within 0,1 $q1^{-1}$ (Section 3.43).

4.15 Kinetics of the Continuous Fermentation

The mean substrate and product concentrations (obtained as described previously) at each dilution rate are shown in Figure 4.10. The cell concentration curve, as measured by

,

FIGURE 4.10: <u>Influence of the dilution rate on the</u> <u>substrate and product concentrations during</u> <u>continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum</u> <u>P 262</u>. ◇, glucose; ◆, cell dry mass^m; O, total solvents; ●, total acids.

m = measured or true cell dry mass.



the mean true cell dry mass, decreased at low dilution rates indicating an energy requirement for cell maintenance but, in general, decreased with increasing dilution rate from a maximum of 5 gl⁻¹ at 0,1 hr⁻¹.

TABLE	4.5:	Reproducibility		of t	he	mean	product
		concentrations at	a	dilution	rate	of 0,2	hr ⁻¹

	:	Product Concentrations (gl ⁻¹)										
• • •	i ' 	acetonel	butanoli	ethanol	acetate	butyrate						
Experiment	11	3,494	4,971	0,133	0,896	0,566						
: Experiment	2	3,414	4,874	0,191	0,889	0,536						
Difference	i ľ	0,080	0,097	0,058	0,007	0,030						

The mean residual glucose concentration increased with increasing dilution rate. At the dilution rate of 0,05 hr^{-1} , 84% of the glucose was utilised resulting in a mean residual glucose concentration of 8 gl⁻¹. The glucose utilisation decreased to 36% at the dilution rate of 0,35 hr^{-1} and a correspondingly higher mean residual glucose concentration of 33 gl⁻¹ was present in the broth.

The maximum mean total solvent concentration of 12 gl⁻¹ was obtained at the lowest dilution rate investigated, namely 0,05 hr⁻¹, and thereafter decreased with increasing dilution rate to 5 gl⁻¹ at 0,35 hr⁻¹. The mean total acid concentration showed less of a dependence on the dilution rate but increased slightly from the dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹ with increasing dilution rate although it remained below 3 gl⁻¹.

A more detailed analysis of the solvents showed that the mean butanol concentration decreased from a maximum of 7 g1⁻¹ at $0,05 \text{ hr}^{-1}$ to 3 gl⁻¹ at 0,35 hr⁻¹ (Figure mean acetone concentrations decreased in the 4.11). The same way from 5 ql^{-1} at 0.05 hr^{-1} to 2 ql^{-1} at 0.35 hr^{-1} . The ethanol was present in small amounts of a mean 0.3 gl^{-1} at all the value less than dilution rates The variation of the acetate was similar to investigated. Neither acid exceeded a mean that of the butyrate. concentration of 1,5 gl⁻¹ at any of the dilution rates.

From the data, the overall mean yield of total solvents, based on glucose consumption, over the range of dilution rates investigated, was calculated as 0,28. Although some variation is evident, the regression coefficient of 0,98 indicates that the fit of these data to a straight line is reasonable (Figure 4.12).

4.2 DISCUSSION

The defined medium, which was formulated from the carbon, nitrogen and phosphate limited media reported in the literature, contained in addition to glucose and inorganic nitrogen, all the components that have been reported necessary for good growth, namely 1-asparagine, biotin, thiamine p-aminobenzoic acid, and Speakman's salts. initial attempts to maintain cell viability in However, medium met with limited success. This this strain apparently had an increased or additional requirement for one or more growth factors present in yeast extract and, therefore. this defined medium could not be used. Consequently, it was necessary to modify the medium by the addition of yeast extract. The use of a medium, in which all the individual constituents are not defined, tends to complicate the interpretation of the data. To minimise

FIGURE 4.11: <u>Influence of the dilution rate on the</u> <u>individual products during continuous</u> <u>fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262</u>.0, butanol; ●, acetone;□, ethanol; ◇, butyrate; ●, acetate.



FIGURE	4.12:	Tota	1 50	vente	s pro	ducec	t as	a	<u>functio</u>	<u>n of</u>
		aluc	ose	uti	lised		durir	<u>q</u>	contir	nuous
		<u>ferm</u>	<u>entati c</u>	on of	с.	acet	obuty	<u>/licur</u>	n P262	over
		the	range	of	dilut	<u>ion r</u>	ates	from	0,05hr	- <u>1 to</u>
		0,35	<u>hr⁻¹.</u>							



- 83 -

this disadvantage, it was ensured that the same brand of yeast extract was used throughout the experiments.

Cell viability was maintained in the modified medium. Moreover, the medium supported good growth during batch culture. The maximum specific growth rate of 0,45 hr⁻¹ attained compares well with that of 0,46 hr⁻¹ attained with this strain in a complex molasses medium (Jones <u>et al</u>, 1982).

During continuous culture in the modified medium at a dilution rate of 0,2 hr⁻¹, the percentage utilisation of the carbon (55%), nitrogen (7%) and phosphate (33%) sources were relatively low, suggesting that these nutrients did An excess of carbon and not limit the cell growth. nitrogen is also indicated by the relatively high residual concentrations of these nutrients in the broth at this dilution rate. At the same dilution rate, Leung and Wang (1981) reported a residual carbon concentration of $2 g l^{-1}$ under carbon limitation and Monot and Engasser (1983a) reported a residual nitrogen concentration of 0,05 gl⁻¹ nitrogen limitation. The residual concentrations of under carbon and nitrogen in this study were approximately 5 times these values. Although Bahl et al (1982b) did not report similar figures for phosphate limitation, a comparison of their feed concentrations with those used in this study reveals that the phosphate to carbon ratio and phosphate to nitrogen ratio were more than 22 and 3 the times higher in this study, respectively. This supports the suggestion that phosphate was also not limiting.

As the other nutrients supplied in this medium were added in concentrations that were not limiting in the media reported in the literature, it was assumed that they would similarly not be limiting in this medium and therefore, their residual concentrations in the broth were not analysed. Nevertheless, it is interesting to note that the sulphate concentration used in this study was more than 150 times that used during the study of solvent production under sulphate limitation (Bahl and Gottschalk, 1984).

The evaluation of the medium developed for this study suggests that all the nutrients were supplied in excess of the requirements for cell growth. It may be inferred that these conditions, the cell growth was limited by the under metabolic product(s) produced by the fermentation, that is, the continuous culture was conducted under product inhibiting (or limiting) conditions. Consequently, this medium provided a definitive means for the examination of solvent production during continuous culture in the absence of a nutrient limitation.

During continuous culture over a wide range of dilution variations in the fermentation parameters were rates, observed, especially at low dilution rates. The parameters at each dilution rate, therefore, represent mean values obtained during the unsteady behaviour. However, these were calculated from data analysed over mean values changes and, furthermore, numerous volume the reproducibility of these mean values was found to be within the limits of the error of the analyses. Consequently, these mean values provided a reasonable assessment of solvent production during continuous culture in the absence of a nutrient limitation.

The maximum mean solvent concentration was attained at the lowest dilution rate investigated and decreased with increasing dilution rate. This trend is similar to that found in all the nutrient limited continuous culture Furthermore, the studies reported. max i mum mean q1⁻¹ concentration of 12 solvents achieved at the 0.05 hr⁻¹ in the absence of a nutrient dilution rate of limitation, compares favourably with those attained under nutrient limited growth. Leung and Wang (1981) produced 16

- 85 -

 gl^{-1} at 0,1 hr^{-1} (the lowest dilution rate they investigated) under carbon limitation and 7- gl^{-1} , 12 gi^{-1} and 7 gl^{-1} were estimated from the data at a dilution rate of 0,05 hr^{-1} under nitrogen limitation (Monot and Engasser, 1983a), phosphate limitation (Bahl <u>et</u> <u>al</u>, 1982b) and sulphate limitation (Bahl and Gottschalk, 1984) respectively. In addition, the average total solvent yield of 0,28 obtained in the absence of a nutrient limitation, compares well with the total solvent yield of approximately 0,3 obtained under nutrient limitation in these literature studies.

From these results, it is clear that appreciable solvent concentrations and yields were attained in a rich medium containing an excess of carbon, nitrogen and phosphate. that solvent This strongly suggests production is independent of a requirement for a nutrient limitation per and, therefore, is influenced by some other factor(s) se (Clarke and Hansford, 1986). The absence of a requirement or a nitrogen limitation for solvent of a glucose production is supported by the batch studies of Long et al (1984b) in which no solvents were produced when growth was limited by these nutrients rather than by end products.

A major consequence of the finding that a nutrient limitation is not essential for solvent production, is that maximal solvent concentrations and, therefore, productivity, is likely to be achieved under conditions of Under these conditions, the cell growth nutrient excess. is not limited by a nutrient and, therefore, maximum cell (resulting in maximum solvent concentrations concentrations) could be attained. This suggestion is supported by the results of Monot and Engasser (1983b) who increased the feed nitrogen concentration to a nitrogen limited continuous culture and observed an increase in the solvent concentration. Monot et al (1983) also obtained maximal conversion yields of glucose into solvents when the

- 86 -

.

.

.

CHAPTER 5

NATURE AND SIGNIFICANCE OF OSCILLATORY BEHAVIOUR DURING

During the studies of solvent production in continuous culture which were described in Chapter 4, oscillatory behaviour in the fermentation parameters was observed. The oscillations were experienced at all the dilution rates investigated, namely 0,05 hr^{-1} , 0,10 hr^{-1} , 0,15 hr^{-1} , hr^{-1} , 0,25 hr^{-1} , 0,30 hr^{-1} and 0,35 hr^{-1} , but 0.20 were most pronounced at the lower dilution rates of 0,05 hr^{-1} . hr^{-1} The unsteady behaviour and 0.10 was similar to that reported by apparently several other continuous culture studies in the literature.

It was, therefore, the objective of this chapter to investigate the nature of the observed oscillations. To meet this objective, experiments were conducted to document the oscillatory behaviour in the growth, physiology and morphology during continuous operation under constant operating conditions. Dilution rates of 0.10 hr⁻¹ and hr⁻¹ were chosen for the detailed investigation 0.25 since at these dilution rates, the magnitude of the variation in the parameters was typical of that observed at low (0,05 hr⁻¹ and 0,10 hr⁻¹) and high (0,15 hr⁻¹ the to 0.35 hr⁻¹) dilution rates respectively. Experiments were also conducted to establish that the organism remained genetically stable during periods of prolonged continuous operation in which oscillatory behaviour was observed. The documented information was finally drawn together into a conceptual model to elucidate the nature of the oscillatory behaviour.

- 89 -

5.1 RESULTS

5.11 Oscillations During Continuous Culture

Start Up The changes in growth, physiology and 5.111 morphology immediately following the initiation of continuous culture were monitored for a period of 7,7 volume changes at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr^{-1} (Figure The time at which continuous operation was initiated 5.1). was set to 0 hours. The switch to continuous culture was with the of associated washout the non-dividing. sporulating cells present at the end of the batch culture so that at 37 hours the cell concentration had decreased by more than 90%. Cell washout was associated with a decrease the product concentrations and an increase in in the glucose concentration. Between 37 hours and 44 hours both the cell concentration and the concentration of acids began Renewed solvent production was first detected to increase. at 44 hours and was associated with increased glucose consumption and a reduction in the concentration of acid products. Between 50 hours and 53 hours washout of end again observed, followed by a decrease in the cells was solvent concentration and glucose consumption. By 62 hours the cell concentration had decreased by approximately 80%. This second cycle of cell washout was similar to that observed after the initiation of continuous operation but Between 62 hours and 71 hours the acid was less extensive. concentration and cell numbers increased again. This was followed by increases in solvent concentration and acid and glucose consumption at 71 hours.

The accumulation of granulose, the formation of forespore septa and mature forespores and the liberation of free spores were also monitored throughout this period (Figure 5.2). Photomicrographs showing the different morphological forms are shown in Plate 5.1. During the FIGURE 5.1: Gro

1:	Grow	ιτη		ang		pnys	10100	lica	1	cna	nges		<u>1 П</u>	
	<u>c.</u>	ace	tobu	ty1 i	cum	P	262	du	ring	fe	rment	ati	on	
-	<u>afte</u>	r	the	รพ	itch	ove	r fro	<u>m b</u>	atch	to	<u>conti</u>	nuo	us	
	<u>oper</u>	ati	on	<u>at</u>	a	dilu	tion	ra	te	of	0,1	<u>hr</u>	1	
	A:	ο,	to	tal	ce	11	count	;; (•,	cell	dry	mas	s.	
	B: •	٥,	gl	ucos	se;	ο,	tot	al	solv	ents	;•,	tot	aì	
	acid	s.		C:	0.,	bu	tanol	; (•,	ace	tone;		,	
	etha	ethanol;◇, butyrate;◆, acetate.												

(please see over)



- 91 -

FIGURE 5.2: Morphological and cytological changes in

C. acetobutylicum P 262 during fermentation after the switch over from batch to continuous operation at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr^{-1} . A: O, granulose positive rod count; , granulose negative rod count. B: \diamond , forespore septum count; O, mature forespore count; •, free spore count. C: percentage of total cells with: \diamond , forespore septa; O, mature forespores; •, free spores.

(please see over)



- 93 -

PLATE 5.1: Photomicrographs of morphological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during fermentation after the switch over from batch to continuous operation at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr^{-1} . A: phase dark long rod (37 hours); B: phase dark actively dividing rod (44 hours); C: phase bright clostridial form with phase dark forespore (50 hours); D: phase dark clostridia) form with phase bright mature forespore (62 hours); E: phase dark elongated rod (71 hours); F: phase dark elongated rod (84 hours). Bars: 10 µm.













cells by 37 hours the cell population initial washout of comprised mainly cell debris and spores; the colony forming units had decreased to less than 2% from the 16% which were the end of the batch culture. present at Granulose negative rods were infrequently observed. During acid between 37 hours and 44 hours, there was a rapid production increase in the number of vegetative rods (Figure 5.2A). At 44 hours, when the solvent concentration began to increase, granulose accumulation could be detected in over 90% The increase in solvent of these rods (not shown). concentration coincided with the reduction in cell division and the onset of forespore septa development (Figures 5.28 and 5.2C). Between 44 hours and 50 hours, the rate of cell. division exceeded the combined rates of forespore septum formation and cell washout, hence the number of rods increased (Figure 5.2A). At 50 hours however, the rate of division was less than the combined rates of washout cell and sporulation. Consequently, the number of rods began to As fewer rods were available in which forespore decrease. development could occur, the number of cells containing forespore septa decreased simultaneously (Figure 5.2B) although their percéntage continued to increase to a maximum of 40% (Figure 5.2C). The decrease of cells with also due in part to the formation of forespore septa was mature forespores (17% maximum) and the liberation of free (3% maximum) (Figure 5.20). The washout of the spores sporulating forms and free spores was complete by 77 A second increase in vegetative rods (Figure 5.2A) hours. coincided with the second increase in acid concentration 62 hours and 71 between hours and a rapid increase in accumulation coincided with oranulose the increase in 71 However, solvent concentration at hours. the development of forespore septa was not observed during the continuation of continuous operation. Instead, during the periods of solvent production, rod elongation was observed. The morphological distinction between these two

forms associated with solvent production is shown in Plate 5.2.

Extended Culture at a Low Dilution Rate In a 5.112 separate experiment, the changes in growth, physiology and morphology. subsequent to the complete washout of sporulating cells and free spores, were monitored for a period of 5,7 volume changes at a dilution rate of 0,1 hr^{-1} (Figure 5.3). The time from which the culture was monitored was arbitrarily chosen and set to 0 hours. An in the solvent concentration from 0 hours resulted increase in an increase in glucose and acid consumption as well as a in the total cell number. This decrease in cell decrease a decrease in the number was followed by solvent and glucose consumption. Between 15 hours concentration 24 hours the cell number and acid concentration and At 24 hours the solvent concentration again increased. began to increase as did the glucose and acid consumption. The cycle was then repeated. A straight line fit through these cycles shows either a positive or a negative trend. Hence. at these times the mean values of the parameters were still varying.

The periods during which the production of acids and solvents predominated were mirrored in the product yields (Figure 5.4). The maximum solvent yield of 0,31 and the maximum acid yield of 0,03 were related to the maximum solvent concentration at 9 hours and maximum acid concentration at 24 hours respectively.

The corresponding morphological and cytological changes were also monitored during this period (Figure 5.5). During the initial increase in solvent concentration the granulose positive rods predominated. However, after the increase in acid concentration at 15 hours the number of granulose negative rods increased above those showing granulose accumulation. Also during the first 15 hours, the PLATE 5.2: <u>Photomicrographs of iodine stained cells of</u> <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 showing the development</u> <u>of the actively dividing rod into distinct</u> <u>morphological forms associated with solvent</u> <u>production</u>. A: actively dividing rod showing granulose accumulation. B: clostidial form showing granulose accumulation and unstained forespore. C: clostidial form showing granulose accumulation and unstained mature forespore. D, E: elongated rods, some showing granulose accumulation.














FIGURE 5.4: <u>Product yields during extended continuous</u> <u>fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a</u> <u>dilution rate of 0.1 hr⁻¹.</u> O, total solvent yield; \bullet , total acid yield.



FIGURE 5.5: Morphological and cytological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during extended

continuous fermentation at a dilution rate of <u>0.1 hr⁻¹</u>. A: O, granulose positive rods; , granulose negative rods. B: O, short (1-2 units) rods; •, medium (2-6 units) rods; \diamond , long (>6 units) rods. C: Percentage of rods which are: O, short (1-2 units); •, medium (2-6 units); \diamond , long (>6 units).

(please see over)



number and percentage of short rods (1 - 2 unit lengths) decreased while the percentage of medium rods (2 - 6 unit lengths) and long rods () 6 unit lengths) increased. indicating a decrease in cell division and an increase in This resulted in a rate of cell washout cell elongation. exceeding that of new cell production and a decrease in the cell number occurred. total Conversely, the increase in acid concentration which began at 15 hours, was associated with an increase in the number and percentage of short rods and a concurrent decrease in the percentage of longer rods, indicating an increase in cell division. A corresponding increase in total cell number was observed.

The increase in cell division was confirmed by the observation microscopic of the formation of division The presence of division septa was not observed at septa. the peak of solvent concentration at 9 hours. By 24 hours, at the peak of acid concentration, the percentage of cells showing division septa had increased to 2%. The relationship between cell division and product formation is supported bу the coincidence of the maximum overall specific rate of cell division with peak acid concentration and the minimum specific rate of cell division with peak solvent concentration (Figure 5.6). The specific rate of cell division was calculated from the cell numbers as outlined in Appendix B.

The shifting of the pattern of cell growth from predominantly dividing cells to elongating cells resulted in a variation of the overall specific growth rate (Figure 5.7). The specific rate of growth was calculated from the cell dry mass as outlined in Appendix B. An increase in short rods coincided with an increase in specific growth rate and a decrease in short rods coincided with a decrease in this rate. The specific rates of growth and division both oscillated about the dilution rate with values of $0,102 \pm 0,044$ hr⁻¹ and $0,099 \pm 0,095$ hr⁻¹ respectively.

FIGURE	5.6:	<u>Sp</u>	<u>ecifi</u>	<u> </u>	<u>ate</u>	of cel	<u>1 divis</u>	ion	durinq	extended
		<u>co</u>	<u>ntinu</u>	ous	fe	<u>rmentati</u>	on of	с.	acetol	<u>putylicum</u>
		<u>P</u>	262	at	a	dilutio	n rate	of	0,1 hr	<u>-1</u> S =
		so	lvent	pea	K .	A = aci	d peak.			



FIGURE	5.7:	Sp	<u>eci</u> f	Fic		rate	e	of		<u>qro</u>	<u>wth</u>	d	<u>ur i r</u>	<u>19</u>	ext	<u>ended</u>
		<u>c 0</u>	ntir	nuou	JS	fer	rmer	<u>nta</u>	tio	<u>n</u>	of	с.	ace	etob	uty	licum
		<u>P</u>	262	2 3	at `	<u>a</u>	di	lut	i on	<u> </u>	<u>ate</u>	of	0,1	<u>l hr</u>	-1.	S =
		ma	ximu	រពា	pe	rcei	ntag	ge	sh	or t	r	ods.		Ł =	= ma	ximum
•		pei	rcen	ntag	je i	medi	ium	p1	us	l on	g re	ods.		-		



The corresponding changes in the redox potential of the fermentation broth were also monitored (Figure 5.8). The in redox potential between 10 hours and 23 hours increase corresponded with an increase in the specific rate of cell and concurrent increase in the acid yield. The division redox potential at 23 hours corresponded decrease in the decrease in the specific rate of cell division and with a concurrent increase in the solvent yield. The levelling of redox potential at 30 hours was associated with the the cell numbers at this time caused decrease in ЬУ the in the specific rate of cell division. The redox decrease potential began to increase again once the specific rate of cell division and acid yield increased.

Extended Culture at a High Dilution Rate In a 5.113 similar experiment, the continuous culture was operated at rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹ until all the sporulating dilution a The dilution rate was then forms were washed out. in steps to 0.25 hr⁻¹ and the changes in increased growth, physiology and morphology were monitored for a period of 7,3 volume changes at this dilution rate (Figure The time from which the culture was monitored was 5.9). arbitrarily chosen and set to 0 hours. The trends observed at this dilution rate were similar to those observed at the lower dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹. The solvent yields of 0,26 to 0,30 attained at this dilution rate (not shown) were also similar to those reported at the lower dilution oscillation of the parameters at this dilution rate. The however, of a much lower amplitude. This is rate were. shown by the lower standard deviation and higher regression coefficient of the product yields and specific growth rate at this higher dilution rate (Table 5.1).

The corresponding morphological and cytological changes were also monitored (Figure 5.10). Again, the trends were similar to those observed at the dilution rate of 0,1 hr^{-1} . The number of rods showing granulose accumulation FIGURE 5.8: Relationship of redox potential with specific division rate, product yields and cell numbers <u>during</u> extended continuous fermentation of 262 at a dilution rate of C. acetobutylicum Ρ $0.1 \ hr^{-1}$. A:O, redox potential;●, specific B:O, total solvent yield; division rate. , C:O, total cell count. total acid yield.



FIGURE 5.9:

7:	Growt	:h	and	<u>ph</u>	<u>/sio</u>	logica	al cha	inges	<u>in</u>
	<u>c.</u>	acetob	utylic	<u>um</u>	<u>P</u>	262	durino	<u>ext</u>	ended
	<u>conti</u>	nuous	ferme	<u>ntal</u>	t i on	at	<u>a diluti</u>	on ra	te of
	0,25	hr ⁻¹ .	A:	0	,	cell	dry mass	;;●,	total
	cell	count	. в:	ò,	glu	cose;	O, total	solv	ents;
	•,	total a	acids.	C	ю,	butar	nol;•, a	ceton	e;□,
	ethar	101;◊,	butyr	ate;	•,	aceta	ate.		



FIGURE 5.10: Morphological and cytological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during extended continuous fermentation at a dilution rate of 0.25 hr⁻¹. A: O , granulose positive rods; ● , granulose negative rods. B:O, short (1-2 units) rods; ● , medium (2-3 units) rods; ◇ , long (>3 units) rods. C: Percentage of total rods which are:O, short (1-2 units); , medium (2-3 units); ◇, long (>3 units).

(please see over)



- 109 -

was highest at the peaks of solvent concentration and lowest at the trough of solvent concentration. During increasing acid concentration the percentage of short rods (1-2 unit lengths) increased whereas during increasing solvent concentration, the percentage of longer rods (>2 unit lengths) increased. The average rod length observed throughout the fermentation was, however, shorter than that observed at the lower dilution rate and a higher percentage of cells showed division septa (9% - 26%).

TABLE 5.1	<u>Variation</u>	of product	yields	and	specific	growth
	rate			-		

D (hr ⁻¹)		stanc	lard dev (%)	iation	l regression coefficient				
	1	Y _{TS∕S}	¦ Y _{TA/S}	1 <u>4</u> 9		YTS/S !	YTA∕S	 ۲۹	
0,10		7	 100	 43	5 1 1 1	0,316	0,138	0,016	
0,25	i 	5 /	27	8	i 	0,491	0,210	0,530	

5.12 Genetic Stability During Continuous Culture

During the course of several separate experiments, samples were removed from continuous cultures operated at different dilution rates $(0,1 \text{ hr}^{-1} \text{ and } 0,25 \text{ hr}^{-1})$ and a pH of 5,0 and plated onto solid culture media. The samples were removed just prior to complete washout of all sporulating forms as well as in the absence of sporulating cells after 5 to 23 volume changes had occurred. The colonies produced after subculture still exhibited normal colonial morphology and patterns of differentiation which resulted in the production of mature spores. Cell morphology was microscopically indistinguishable from that of the original strain.

In addition, a volume of broth was removed from a continuous culture after more than 10 volume changes had taken place at a dilution rate of $0,25 \text{ hr}^{-1}$ and was used as an inoculum for a batch fermentation. The results were similar to those obtained from a batch culture started with a spore inoculum (Table 5.2).

TABLE 5.	2:	Comp	<u>ar i s</u>	on of gro	wth and fir	nal con	cen	trations	<u>s in</u>
		<u>batc</u>	<u>h c</u>	<u>ultures st</u>	arted with	a spor	<u>ei</u>	noculum	<u>(A)</u>
		and	an	inoculum	<u>extracted</u>	from	a	continu	JOUS
		<u>cult</u>	ure	<u>(B)</u>					

	!		
	l batch A	1	batch B
glucose (gl ⁻¹)	: 0,2	!	0,1
solvents (gl ⁻¹)	14,7	i 	14,6
acids (g) ⁻¹)	0,5	i 	2,4
; µg(max) (hr ⁻¹)	0,45	i 	0,40
YTS∕S	0,30	i [0,28
carbon recovered (%) : in acids : in solvents	 1 48		5 45

5.13 Sporulation During Continuous Culture

Sporulation was not detected during extended continuous culture at a pH of 5,0 during any of the dilution rates investigated in this study, namely 0,05 hr⁻¹, 0,10 hr⁻¹, 0,15 hr⁻¹, 0,20 hr⁻¹, 0,25 hr⁻¹, 0,30 hr⁻¹ and 0,35 hr⁻¹. The decrease in cell division in all

cases manifested as cell elongation. At the lower dilution rates, a proportionately larger amount of elongation was observed. This is evident in the photomicrographs of the cell morphology during extended continuous culture at several different dilution rates (Plate 5.3).

However, the induction of a step change in the pH of an extended continuous culture at a dilution rate of 0,10 hr^{-1} from 5,0 to 5,2, resulted in the appearance of sporulating cells (Figure 5.11). Again the time from which the culture was monitored was arbitrarily chosen and set to 0 hours.

Four hours after the step change in the pH, the formation of forespore septa was observed. During the following 6 hours, both the total number (Figure 5.11A) and 5,118) of sporulating cells the percentage (Figure The number of sporulating cells reached a increased. maximum at 38 hours after which a decrease in these cells although their percentage continued to was observed until 46 hours. This was similar to the trend increase observed during the start up period of continuous culture. Mature forespores and free spores were not detected.

The corresponding growth and physiological changes are detailed in Figure 5.12. The pH was increased at the time of minimum cell number, just prior to the resumption of acid production. The transition from acid to solvent production occurred 4 hours later and coincided with the time at which sporulation was first detected. Acid production resumed at 46 hours, occurring simultaneously with the observed decrease in the percentage of sporulating cells.

A detailed examination of the morphology and cytology is shown in Figure 5.13. The pattern of the number and percentage of different rod lengths after the change in pH

- 112 -











FIGURE 5.11: Morphological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during continuous fermentation at a dilution rate of 0,10 hr⁻¹ as the pH increased by 0.2 units (indicated by arrows). A: Forespore septum count: 0 , total^a cells;

short (1-2 units) cells;♦, medium (2-6 θ. units) cells; ◆ , long (>6 units) cells. B: Percentage of cells showing forespore septa: O, total^a cells; ●, short (1-2 units) cells; \diamond , medium (2-6 units) cells; \blacklozenge , long ()6 units) cells.

is

a = short + medium + long



- 114 -

FIGURE 5.12: Growth and physiological changes in C. acetobutylicum P 262 during continuous fermentation at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr⁻¹ as the pH is increased by 0.2 units (indicated by arrows). A: ○, cell dry mass; ●, total cell count. B: ◇, glucose; ○, total solvents; ●, total acids. C: ○, butanol; ●, acetone; □, ethanol; ◇, butyrate; ◆, acetate.

(please see over)

.



FIGURE 5.13: Morphological and cytological changes in

C. acetobutylicum P 262 during continuous fermentation at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr⁻¹ as the pH is increased by 0.2 units (indicated by arrows). A: O, granulose positive rods; , granulose negative rods. B: O, short (1-2 units) rods; •, medium (2-6 units) rods; \diamond , long (>6 units) rods. C: Percentage of total rods which are: O, short (1-2 units); , medium (2-6 units); \diamond , long (>6 units).

(please see over)

- 118 -



.



was not significantly different from those observed prior to the change. However, granulose accumulation was increased.

For comparison, the effect of pH on sporulation during batch culture was evaluated. Batch cultures were operated with pH control to 5,0 and 6,0 and without pH control, in which the pH decreased to 4,6 (Table 5.3). The onset of sporulation coincided with solvent induction at the lower pH values while at a pH of 6,0, negligible sporulation was observed.

TABLE 5.3: Sporulation during batch culture

 pH control 		time ^a (hrs)	 	time ^b (hrs)	1	maximum ¦ solvents¦ (gl ⁻¹) ¦	maximum sporulation (%)
I none	ł	4	1	4	ł	14,7	84 ;
: 5	ł	6	ł	6	ł	14,7 1	80 ;
6		6	;	6	1	10,3	1 !

a: time of solvent induction b: time of sporulation induction

5.2 DISCUSSION

During product inhibited continuous culture at a constant dilution rate, oscillations were observed. These oscillations were manifest in several parameters, in particular, the concentration of cells, acids and solvents, the variation of the cell division and morphology and the value of the specific rates of growth and division.

The oscillations in the acid and solvent concentrations were accompanied by related oscillations in the specific growth rate. The increase in the acid concentration was associated with an increase in the specific growth rate and conversely, a decrease in the acid concentration and corresponding increase in the solvent concentration, correlated with a decrease in the specific growth rate.

oscillations were also accompanied by cyclic These changes in the cell morphology and the rate of cell division. During the phase when the acid concentration and growth rate was increasing, the proportion of cells the undergoing division increased and there was an increase in the number of short rods and total cell numbers in the During the phase when the solvent concentration culture. increasing and the growth rate was decreasing, the was of cells undergoing division decreased and the proportion proportion of elongated rods in the culture increased. The total cell numbers of the culture showed a decrease at the end of this Similar elongated rods were observed phase. cultures durina batch and continuous of C. thermosaccharolyticum (Hsu and Ordal, 1970; Landuyt et al, 1983). In their studies, the cell elongation was also associated with solvent production.

The decrease in the specific rates of growth and division associated with the shift from acid to solvent continuous culture appeared to production during be the decrease in the specific growth rate and analogous to associated with the shift from acid cell division to solvent production in batch culture (Peterson and Fred, 1932; Davies and Stephenson, 1941; Jones et al, 1982; Long These results suggest that two types of et al, 19846). throughout the period of continuous cells coexisted short, actively dividing, acid producing cells culture: growth rate and elongating cells with a low with a high growth rate. The acid and solvent producing cells occurred but their proportions varied in the simultaneously From this, it is proposed that the following population.

sequence of events accounts for the observed oscillations during continuous culture (Clarke <u>et al</u>, in press).

1) During acid formation, the rapidly growing, short, dividing rods bring about an increase in the cell numbers and the acid concentration.

2) The elevated acid concentration causes a large number of cells to switch their metabolism (Gottschal these and Morris, 1981a; Monot <u>et al</u>, 1983; Bowles and Ellefson. Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985; Huang et al, 1985) and 1985: morphology and become solvent producing cells. The solvent producing cells reassimilate the acids and convert them to acetone and butanol (Andersch et al, 1983; Hartmanis et al, 1984). This leads to a decrease in the acid concentration and an increase in the solvent concentration.

3) The solvent producing cells have a lower growth rate than the acid producing cells and will be selectively washed out of the system, resulting in a decrease in the cell numbers and solvent concentration and an increase in the glucose concentration.

4) The acid producing cells, having a higher growth rate than the solvent producing cells, are selectively retained in the system. This leads to an increase in the concentration of acid producing cells.

It is possible that the decrease in the solvent in the residual concentration and increase glucose concentration may also cause the solvent producing cells to revert to acid producing cells, thereby contributing to the increase in the concentration of the acid producing cells.

5) The increase in the concentration of acid producing cells results in the increase in the acid concentration and a repeat of the cycle.

increase in the acid producing cells due to the The retention of selective these cells is supported Ьγ continuous culture theory which predicts that in a mixed population of cells of different specific growth rates, the specific growth rate will cells with the highest be retained and the slower growing cells may be washed out al, 1979). The data do not indicate whether the (Wang et increase in the acid producing cells also results from a reversion of solvent producing cells to acid producing cells. Andersch et al (1983) demonstrated that the enzymes catalysing the reactions leading to acid production did not disappear completely during solvent production, suggesting that the reversion to acid producing cells is possible. if the reversion does not occur, the However. even selective retention of the acid producing cells will still lead to oscillatory behaviour.

A basic assumption of this conceptual model is that there is a difference in the specific growth rates of the acid and solvent producing cells. Provided that this difference exists. oscillations will be an inherent characteristic of the system related to the continual shift in the proportion of acid and solvent producing cells. Therefore, although this study was conducted under product limiting conditions, the oscillatory behaviour will be independent of the factor limiting the cell growth. This supported by the observation of oscillatory behaviour is during continuous culture under carbon, nitrogen, phosphate limiting conditions (Stephens <u>et al</u>, 1985), and magnesium the inability to achieve a steady state under carbon and nitrogen limiting conditions (Roos et al, 1985) and under phosphate limiting conditions at low dilution rates (Bahl and by the description of the steady states et al. 19825) conditions achieved nitrogen limiting as under "approximate" (Monot and Engasser, 1983a; Monot <u>et al</u>, Oscillatory behaviour during continuous culture is 1983). not unique to the acetone butanol fermentation. Harrison and Topiwala (1974) reported that such behaviour is a frequent characteristic of systems in which a feedback regulation causes a shift from a primary to a secondary metabolism.

Intrinsic oscillatory behaviour during continuous solvent production also implies that oscillations will be observed at all dilution rates. From the experimental data, it is evident that oscillations occurred at both a and a low dilution rate. The data also indicate. high that the amplitude of the oscillations were however, oreater at the low dilution rate. This is in accordance with Bahl <u>et al</u> (1982b) who observed unsteady behaviour at dilution rates of less than $0,025 \text{ hr}^{-1}$ only, while at the dilution rates, steady states were apparently higher achieved.

The conceptual model does not immediately suggest a reason for the greater amplitude of the oscillations at the lower dilution rate. It is possible, however, that while presence of oscillations is not dependent on product the higher concentrations of butanol attained inhibition, the lower dilution rates tends to amplify these at the This effect may be observed during nutrient oscillations. as product limiting continuous culture. During as well nutrient limited continuous culture Leung and Wang (1981) and Bahl et al (1982b) attained butanol concentrations of a1 ⁻¹ 9 at the over lowest dilution rates investigated and phosphate limitation respectively. under carbon concentrations of 9 to 16 gl⁻¹ have been shown to Butanol inhibit cell growth (Leung and Wang, 1981; Costa and Moreira, 1983; Monot et al, 1983; Vollherbst-Schneck et al, means that although these continuous culture 1984). This studies (Leung and Wang, 1981; Bahl et al, 1982b) were carried out under nutrient limiting conditions, it is apparent that, at the lowest dilution rates, the butanol concentration may have contributed to the limitation of the

cell growth. Continuous fermentation in which the cell growth is both a function of a limiting nutrient and an inhibitory product concentration has been reported during ethanol production (Hoppe and Hansford, 1982).

From an examination of the literature of continuous fermentations in which steady states were acetone-butanol apparently achieved, it is evident that in these cultures. acids and solvents were produced concurrently at' all dilution rates. As acid and solvent production are unlikely to occur simultaneously in the same cell (Andersch <u>et al</u>, 1983: Hartmanis and Gatenbeck, 1984; Hartmanis et al, 1984; Ballongue et al, 1985), this means that both acid producing cells coexisted even and solvent in these cultures. Furthermore, as acetone formation is dependent equimolar uptake of acids (Hartmanis et al, 1984; on the Ballongue et al, 1985), the continued production of acetone acids must be produced and consumed at implies that approximately the same rate, thus confirming that acid and producing cells were present even when the measured solvent acid concentration was low. Under these conditions, it is unlikely that a true steady state would be achieved and it is suggested that in the continuous culture studies which have reported steady states, apparently steady behaviour was observed as the oscillations in the proportions of the acid and solvent producing cells were not pronounced. The experimentally observed steady behaviour, therefore, does not contradict the proposed model.

In addition to these major features, other cyclic variations were also observed. The oscillations in the acid and solvent concentrations were accompanied by changes in the redox potential. An increase in the redox potential was observed during increasing acid concentration and a decrease in the redox potential with increasing solvent concentration. This may be explained in terms of a shift the electron flow. The redox potential is a measure of in

the relative reduction of the broth and, therefore, a change in the redox potential serves to indicate a change the electron flow. A change in the electron flow from in hydrogen to pyridine nucleotides was observed molecular converted to solvent producing cells were acid when producing cells (Kim and Zeikus, 1984; Kim et al, 1984; The oscillation of the redox Datta and Zeikus, 1985). is, therefore, further support for the evidence potential of the continual shift in the proportion of the acid and solvent producing cells.

The decrease in the proportion of cells undergoing division and the increase in cell elongation was also associated with an increase in the proportion of cells containing granulose. This is in accordance with the accumulation observed during increase in granulose the shift from acid to solvent production in batch culture Long et al, 1984b) and, therefore, (Jones <u>et al</u>, 1982; for the evidence of further support the provides oscillation between the proportion of the cell types.

Physiological deterioration of the organism has been nutrient limited continuous cultures noted during some (Gottschal and Morris, 1981b; Stephens <u>et al</u>, 1985). However, during the course of the experiments in this no physiological or morphological deterioration of study, Although the initiation of the culture was observed. observed under conditions of forespore formation was not at a pH of 5,0, these cells prolonged continuous culture to sporulate when subcultured onto still able were appropriate solid culture media, indicating that the cells remained genetically stable with respect to sporulation. addition, the ability of the culture to produce solvents In to be unchanged after prolonged continuous shown was operation. These results confirm that the oscillatory behaviour was not a consequence of a genetic instability.

While during the continuous culture at a pH of 5,0, the decrease in cell division manifested only as cell elongation and no sporulation was observed, an increase of 0.2 pH units to a pH of 5,2, resulted in the initiation of the development of a forespore septum within the cell during the period of solvent production. The concomitant granulose accumulation observed during solvent increase in production higher pH compared with that during at the solvent production at the lower pH, was associated with the increase in sporulating cells. An increase in granulose accumulation with an increase in sporulation has been reported during batch culture (Long et al, 1984b). Both elongating and sporulating cells are forms associated with decrease in cell division and consequently, a a 1 00 Both forms will be similarly washed specific arowth rate. out of the system and, therefore, the mode 1 of the oscillatory behaviour will apply equally to systems in which elongation sporulation accompanies or solvent production.

It is interesting to note that the initiation of sporulation at the onset of solvent production occurred under product inhibiting conditions, suggesting that sporulation not dependent on a nutrient starvation. is This is in accordance with the results of several studies Clostridia, reviewed by Woods and the sporulation of on (1986),which have suggested that a nutrient Jones not generally lead to sporulation in these starvation does organisms, but that sporulation appears to be favoured by conditions which lead to a decrease in growth rate in the presence of substantial energy and carbon source reserves.

The results also indicate that the pH had a pronounced influence on the initiation of sporulation. However, the effect of sporulation during batch culture pН on was different to that observed during continuous culture. suggesting that the pH was not the only factor affecting

sporulation. Continuous culture could provide a useful means to investigate the factors which may initiate sporulation by monitoring the variation in cell morphology, during the shift from acid to solvent production at a constant dilution rate, after inducing a step change in a single operating variable. However, as it was not the objective of this study to investigate the factors which may influence the initiation of sporulation, this aspect of the study was not pursued further.

- 127 -

CHAPTER 6

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE SPECIFIC GROWTH RATE AND SOLVENT

A decrease in the specific growth rate accompanying the solvent production has been well documented in onset of These include the early batch culture studies. numerous reported that the cell studies where it was numbers and 'Fred, 1932) and the cell dry weight (Davies' (Peterson Stephenson, 1941) were constant once solvent production and More recently, Jones et al (1982) and Long initiated. was quantitatively linked the cessation of cell et al (1984b) to the onset of solvent production during batch division This association is supported by those studies in culture. which solvent production was demonstrated to occur iΠ non-growing immobilised cells and cells resuspended in buffer (Häggström, 1979; Häggström and Molin, 1980; Förberg et al, 1983; Förberg and Häggström, 1985).

The studies presented in Chapter 5 have shown that a decrease in the specific growth rate also accompanies the shift from acid to solvent production during continuous culture. The low specific growth rate of solvent producing cells, relative to acid producing cells coexisting under these conditions, has been suggested to be a major factor contributing to the observed oscillatory behaviour during continuous operation.

The evidence indicating an association between a decrease in the cell growth and a shift to solvent production suggests that these events may be influenced by

common regulatory factor. The possible factors some leading to solvent induction in <u>C. acetobutylicum</u> have been extensively studied and several authors have suggested that solvent induction is promoted ЬУ elevated acid concentrations (see Literature Survey). On the other hand. factors which may be responsible for the accompanying the decrease in the specific growth rate in this fermentation have received considerably less attention. There is some evidence. however, to suggest that the acid concentration may exert a repressive influence on the cell arowth. parallel to its inducing influence on solvent production. and Moreira (1983) reported a 50% decrease Costa in exponential growth when acetate or butyrate were added in concentrations which are likely to occur during a normal Also, Monot et al (1983) and Monot et al fermentation. reported a decrease in the specific growth rate at (1984) the end of exponential growth during batch culture at a concentrations of undissociated butyrate of 0,25 gl⁻¹ and a] -1 0.50 respectively, irrespective of the culture pH, from which they concluded that the cell growth is affected by these concentrations of undissociated butyrate.

In addition to a possible inhibitory effect of the acids on the cell growth, the decrease in the cell growth may be a consequence of the shift to solvent production. This is suggested by the decrease in energy generation accompanying the shift to solvent production. During acid production, 3,3 moles of ATP (Thauer et al, 1977) or 3,5 moles of ATP (Gottschalk and Bahl, 1981) are generated per mole of during solvent production, only 2,0 moles of while glucose ATP are generated per mole of glucose and, therefore, there be sufficient energy to maintain the same rate of may not biosynthesis and cell growth.

Since the decrease in the specific growth rate appears to be a key feature of the oscillatory behaviour during continuous culture, the factors which might affect this rate were investigated. In this chapter, the examination of the possible roles of acid accumulation and solvent production on cell growth, have been described.

In order to distinguish the effect of acid accumulation on the cell growth, it was advantageous to examine the growth patterns during fermentations in which significant solvent production did not occur. In these fermentations, the acid levels which would result in growth inhibition could be ascertained. Comparison of these levels with the acid concentration at which the cell growth decreases in a normal solventogenic fermentation, would indicate whether the growth was similarly inhibited by acids under these conditions.

The study of the acid inhibition of cell growth in the absence of solvent production was facilitated by the use of a mutant strain which was unable to produce solvents. This mutant, called the cls⁻ mutant, was derived from the solventogenic P 262 strain. While the P 262 strain a shift from acid to solvent production. exhibited accompanied by the accumulation of granulose and the conversion of the vegetative cell to the clostridial form in which forespores subsequently developed (Jones et al, 1982; Long et al, 1984b), in the cls⁻ mutant, both the events of solvent production and granulose metabolic accumulation and the differential events of clostridial formation and sporulation, were absent (Long et al, 1984a).

As the factors influencing the specific growth rate have not yet been established in batch culture, it was considered expedient to first examine the factors under these conditions. Moreover, the use of batch culture for these experiments is appropriate because of the time dependent nature of the decrease in the specific growth rate.

6.1 RESULTS

6.11 Measurement of Cell Growth

The cell growth was measured in batch cultures of the cls⁻ mutant strain and the P 262 strain at various pH As cell growth may occur by an increase in cell values. mass and by an increase in cell numbers, both the cell mass numbers were determined (see Methods and and the cell Materials). In these cultures, the cell dry mass was estimated from a standard curve relating the mass to the transmission of light through the culture. Since the standard curve was determined using cultures in which rods only were observed, the estimation may not be accurate during solvent production in the cultures of the P 262 pH values of 5,0 and 4,6 when the formation of strain at the clostridial stage and sporulation normally occurred. However, in all the experiments, the cell dry mass and the cell counts followed parallel trends so that the initial in the specific growth rate was observed at the decrease time, irrespective of the manner in which the cell same concentration was determined. Consequently, either curve could be used to examine the pattern of cell growth during fermentation.

The cell dry mass data were used in each case for the calculation of the maximum specific growth rate.

6.12 Influence of Acid Accumulation on the Cell Growth

Cell Growth During Acid Fermentation 6.121 The fermentation-time curves of a batch culture of the cls⁻ mutant with pH control to 5,0 are shown in Figure 6.1. Initially, the cells grew exponentially with a specific hr^{-1} (R = 0,999), theof 0,46 growth rate acid concentration increased and the glucose concentration When the acid concentration reached 4,3 $g1^{-1}$, decreased.

FIGURE 6.1: Growth and physiological changes in C. acetobutylicum cls⁻ during batch fermentation at pH 5.0. 0, ln(cell dry mass); ◊, ln(total cell count.10⁻⁸); □, glucose; •, acetone plus butanol; •, acetate plus butyrate.



- 132 -

a decrease in the specific growth rate was observed. At this stage, only 13% of the glucose had been utilised.

As more glucose was converted to acid, the specific growth rate continued to decrease. At an acid concentration of 8,7 gl⁻¹, further growth ceased. The acid concentration increased marginally to a maximum of 9,7gl⁻¹ during which time cell lysis was observed. A residual glucose concentration of 23,2 gl⁻¹ was measured. Solvents were not produced in significant amounts.

The fermentation-time curves of a batch culture of the cls⁻ mutant with pH control to 6,0 are shown in Figure 6.2. During exponential growth, a relatively higher specific growth rate of 0,53 hr⁻¹ (R = 0,985) was observed. The decrease in the specific growth rate occurred when the acid concentration reached 8,6 gl⁻¹, at which stage 23% of the glucose had been utilised.

The acid concentration reached 18,5 gl⁻¹ before cell growth ceased and increased slightly to a maximum of 20,3 gl⁻¹. However, in this culture, the end of cell growth coincided with glucose exhaustion and cell lysis was only observed after glucose depletion had occurred. Negligible amounts of solvents were produced.

6.122 Cell Growth During Solvent Fermentation The results obtained from a batch culture of the P 262 strain with pH control to 5,0 are shown in Figure 6.3. The specific growth rate of 0,49 hr⁻¹ (R = 0,998) was similar of 0,46 hr^{-1} observed during the culture of the to that cls mutant at the same pH. Also, a similar initial increase in the acid concentration and decrease in the glucose concentration was observed. However, in this fermentation, solvent production was induced when the acid concentration reached 2,3 gl⁻¹. The decrease in the specific growth rate was observed 2 hours later, at an acid

FIGURE	6.2:	Growth	and	phys	siological	changes	s <u>in</u>
		<u>c.</u>	acetobuty	licum	cls ⁻	during	batch
		ferment	tation at	pH d	<u>5,0.</u> 0,1	n(cell dry	mass);
		♦,	ln(total	cell	count.10	-8); 🗆 , g1	ucose;
		•,	acetone	plus	butanol;	♦ , acetat	e plus
		butyra	te.				



- 134 -
| FIGURE | 6.3: | Growth | and | <u>phy</u> | <u>sioloc</u> | <u>nical</u> | change | <u>s in</u> |
|--------|------|---------------|-----------|------------|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| | | <u>c.</u> | acetobuty | licum | P | 262 | during | <u>batch</u> |
| | | <u>fermen</u> | tation a | t pH | <u>5,0.</u> (|) , ln(| (cell dry | mass); |
| | | ♦, | In(total | cell | cour | nt.10-8 | ³); 🗆 , g | lucose; |
| | | •, | acetone | plus | butar | nol; < | 🕨 , aceta | te plus |
| | | butyra | te. | | | | | |



concentration of 1,6 gl⁻¹. By this time 26% of the glucose had been utilised.

results obtained from a batch culture of the P 262 The strain with pH control to 6.0 are shown in Figure 6.4. During exponential growth, a specific growth rate of 0,53 hr⁻¹ (R = 0.999) was observed which was equal to that during the culture of the cls" mutant at the observed Also, an analogous initial increase in the acid same pH. concentration and decrease in the glucose concentration was observed. In this culture, solvent production was induced acid concentration reached 5,1 g 1^{-1} . when the The the specific decrease in growth rate occurred with simultaneously solvent induction at an acid a^{1-1} . concentration of 5.1 This corresponded to 28% glucose utilisation.

6.123 <u>Estimation of Internal Acid Concentrations</u> As it has been suggested that the cell is influenced by internal rather than external concentrations, the internal acid concentrations corresponding to the measured external concentrations at the initial decrease in the specific growth rate and at the onset of solvent production were calculated. (The calculations are detailed in Appendix B.)

The undissociated acid equilibrates across the membrane (Kell et al, 1981) and, therefore, it was assumed that the external value was equal to the internal value. These Table 6.1. It is apparent concentrations are listed in that there is no correlation between the undissociated acid butyrate or total) at the end of concentrations (acetate, growth in either culture at different exponential pН correlation between values. Similarly. no the concentrations at the onset of solvent undissociated production in the P 262 cultures at different pH values is observed.

FIGURE	6.4:	<u>Growth</u>	and	phy	sioloc	lical	change	<u>s in</u>
		<u>C.</u>	acetobuty	licum	Р	262	during	batch
		<u>fermen</u>	tation a	t pH	6.0.0), ln	(cell dry	mass);
		♦,	In(total	cell	coun	t.10-4	³); 🗆 , g	lucose;
. ,		•,	acetone	plus	butan	ol; 🜢	, áceta	te plus
		butyra	te.					



Acid type	1	Culture	pHI I	Undissociated acid concentration (g1 ⁻¹)						
	1			cls ⁻ (a)	1	P 262(a):	Р 262(Ъ)			
acetate		5,0 6,0		0,59 0,17	 	0,44 0,11	0,35 0,11			
butyrate		5,0 6,0	- 	1,06 0,34		0,17 0,20	0,55 0,20			
total	;	5,0 6,0	1	1,65 0,51	:	0,61 0,31	0,90 0,31			

TABLE 6.1:	Undissoci	ated	acid	concentrations

a: at the end of exponential growth b: at the onset of solvent production

The internal dissociated acid concentrations will be higher than the external dissociated concentrations as it has been established that these organisms maintain a higher pH relative to the external pH (Riebeling et al, internal 1975: Bowles and Ellefson, 1985; Huang <u>et al</u>, 1985; Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985). Furthermore, the internal concentration will be proportionately greater than the external concentration as the value of the pH gradient increases (Huang <u>et al</u>, 1986). Therefore, in order to evaluate the internal dissociated acid concentration, it is necessary to ascertain the pH gradient. Although the pH not measured in this study, gradient was a range of gradients can be estimated from the values which possible been obtained from actual have measurements in growing cells of <u>C. acetobutylicum</u> in other studies (Bowles and Ellefson, 1985; Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985; Huang et al, The following pH gradients have been obtained from 1985). the graphical results presented in these studies. A pH 1,0 (Bowles and Ellefson, 1985), 0,9 (Gottwald gradient of and 0,7 to 0,9 (Huang <u>et al</u>, 1985) and Gottschalk, 1985) observed at a culture pH of 5,0. At a pH of 6,0, a was

- 138 -

lower pH gradient of 0,2 to 0,4 (Huang <u>et al</u>, 1985) and at least 0,5 (Bowles and Ellefson, 1985), was recorded. (Gottwald and Gottschalk (1985) do not report a value of a pH gradient corresponding to a culture pH of 6,0.) From these studies, it was inferred that the pH gradient at a culture pH of 5,0 may range from 0,7 to 1,0 and at a culture pH of 6,0, from 0,2 to 0,5. These ranges of the pH gradients were used to estimate the internal dissociated acid concentrations at the initial decrease in the specific growth rate and at the onset of solvent production. The relevant estimated internal dissociated acid concentrations are listed in Table 6.2.

the batch cultures of the cls" mutant, in which In only acids were produced in significant amounts, the internal dissociated acid concentrations at the time of the initial decrease in the specific growth rate were 13-26 gradients. a^{1-1} . over the range of possible pН culture pH. irrespective of the In the solventogenic cultures, the corresponding concentrations were dependent on the culture pH and were only 5-10 gl⁻¹ and 8-15 gl⁻¹. pH values of 5,0 and 6,0 respectively, over the same at range of assumed pH gradients. In these cultures, the internal dissociated acid concentrations at the time of solvent induction, over this range of assumed pH gradients, were 7-15 gl⁻¹, again irrespective of the culture pH_{\star}

The total internal acid concentrations follow the same trends as the internal dissociated acid concentrations because the concentrations of the undissociated acid are relatively insignificant.

6.13 Influence of Solvent Production on the Cell Growth

The cell growth patterns of the solventogenic P 262 strain during batch cultures at different pH values are compared in Figure 6.5. These cultures were conducted at pH control FIGURE 6.5: <u>Comparison of the growth patterns of</u> <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 during batch</u> <u>soulventogenic fermentations with uncontrolled</u> <u>pH (A), pH control to 5,0 (B) and pH control to</u> <u>6,0 (C)</u>. Broken lines indicate the end of exponential growth. O , ln(cell dry mass); ● , acetone plus butanol; ● , acetate plus butyrate.

(please see over)





TABLE 6.2: Estimated internal dissociated acid concentrations

Culture pH	! Assumed pH gradient	Dissociated acid concentration (g1 ⁻¹)				
	1	cls"(a)	P 262(a) P 262(ь)		
5,0	1 0,7 1 0,8 1 0,9 1 1,0	13,2 16,6 21,0 26,4	1 5,1 1 7,2 1 6,5 1 9,1 1 8,2 11,5 1 10,3 14,5			
6,0	0,2 0,3 0,4 0,5	12,9 16,2 20,4 25,7	7,6 7,6 9,5 9,5 12,0 12,0 15,1 15,1			

a: at the end of exponential growth b: at the onset of solvent production

5.0 and 6,0 and without pH control. In the absence of to varied throughout control. the culture pН the DН (not shown) and decreased to 4,6 at fermentation its While the decrease in the specific growth minimum value. onset of solvent production occurred the rate and a pH of 6,0, solvent production preceded simultaneously at decrease in the specific growth rate by 2 and 4 hours the a pH of 5,0 and with no pH control respectively. From at these results, it is evident that the onset of solvent production occurred progressively earlier than the decrease the specific growth rate as the culture pH was decreased in and consequently, exponential growth continued into the early stage of solvent production at the lower pH values.

6.2 DISCUSSION

Acid inhibition of the cell growth of acid forming anaerobes is well known (Herrero, 1983). Studies of acid

inhibition of the growth of <u>C. thermocellum</u> (Herrero et al, and <u>C. thermoaceticum</u> (Baronofsky <u>et al</u>, 1985) 1984), suggested that the uncoupling effect of the acids is the likely cause of growth inhibition in these organisms. most The uncoupling effect is a consequence of the relatively greater dissociation of the acids at the higher internal pH which results in a net efflux of the anions from the cell. In order to replenish the internal anion concentration, undissociated acids diffuse into the cell. thereby increasing the internal hydrogen ion concentration. Since Clostridia regulate the internal pH by means of an ATP-dependent extrusion of hydrogen ions (Riebeling and Jungermann, 1976), this influx of hydrogen ions counteracts the effect of the proton pump, necessitating more ATP to maintain the same internal pH. The increased ATP demand at means that less ATP will be available the membrane level for biosynthesis, suggesting that the cell growth rate will decrease (Herrero, 1983). Baronofsky <u>et al</u> (1984) suggested furthermore, that when the cell cannot supply sufficient ATP for hydrogen ion extrusion, the pH gradient will collapse, resulting in the complete inhibition of growth. A decrease in the internal pH of C. acetobutylicum has been observed on the addition of acetate or butyrate to cell suspensions (Huang et al, 1986), suggesting that an inhibitory effect of acid accumulation on the cell growth this organism could be similarly explained in terms of of an uncoupling effect of the acids.

During the batch cultures of the cls⁻ mutant reported decrease in the cell in this study, the growth was of the accumulation of apparently a result acid end At a culture pH of 5.0, solvent production was products. and a high residual glucose concentration negligible remained at the end of the fermentation, implying that the acid concentration was the major factor contributing to the decrease in the specific growth rate. It may, therefore, inferred from the data that, at this pH, growth is first be

- 143 -

inhibited by acids when the acid concentration reaches 4,3 gl^{-1} and is completely inhibited when the concentration reaches 8,7 gl^{-1} . Similarly, during the fermentation of the cls⁻⁻ mutant at a pH of 6,0, it may be inferred that growth is first inhibited under these conditions when the acid concentration reaches 8,6 gl^{-1} . As the cessation of growth coincided with glucose exhaustion in this fermentation, however, the acid level at which growth is completely inhibited may be even higher than the 18,5 gl^{-1} measured at this time.

Although the external acid concentrations provide a relative measure to indicate whether the acids reach an inhibitory level, the external acid is unlikely to be a critical species relating to the inhibition. In view of of inhibition. mechanism the the the proposed of the undissociated acids and/or concentrations the dissociated acids may be expected to relate internal directly to a decrease in the cell growth due to acid inhibition. However, no evidence of a correlation of the undissociated acid concentrations with growth inhibition could be found. This is contrary to the findings of Monot and Monot et al (1984). On the other hand, <u>et al</u> (1983) the concentrations of internal dissociated acid suggests of 13-26 gl⁻¹, depending on the assumed pH that a value gradient, can be related to the acid inhibition of growth in the acidogenic cultures, irrespective of the culture pH.

During the parallel fermentations of the solventogenic P 262 strain, the initial decrease in the specific growth rate was observed at acid levels of 2,7 gl⁻¹ and 3,5 gl⁻¹ less than the corresponding levels in the acidogenic cultures, at pH 5,0 and pH 6,0 respectively. Moreover, the decrease in the specific growth rate in these fermentations was observed at corresponding internal concentrations of dissociated acids of 5-10 gl⁻¹ and 8-15 gl⁻¹ at pH 5,0 and pH 6,0 respectively. These results suggest that the

- 144 -

acid inhibition is not responsible for the decrease in the specific growth rate during a normal solventogenic fermentation.

The internal concentrations of dissociated acid have been suggested to also be an important factor in solvent induction (Gottwald and Gottschalk, 1985; Bowles and 1985). Solvents were induced at concentrations Ellefson, 7-15 gl⁻¹, of over the same range of assumed pН solventogenic cultures, suggesting that gradients, in the this value related can be to solvent induction, irrespective of the culture pH. Since these concentrations are less than 60% of the inhibitory levels, these results indicate that the `acids lead to solvent induction before they reach an inhibitory level. This suggests that solvent induction may function to pre-empt an inhibitory effect of the acids on the cell growth.

The absence of a role of the acid concentration in the decrease in the specific growth rate in the solventogenic fermentation suggests that the decrease in the cell growth may, alternatively, be a consequence of the decrease in the ATP generation accompanying solvent production. However, the continued exponential growth into the early stage of solvent production during fermentations at low pH values suggests that the reduced amount of ATP generated was sufficient to maintain the same cell growth and, therefore, was not a significant factor responsible for the decrease in the specific growth rate under these conditions.

The experimental observations presented in this chapter have indicated that the decrease in the specific growth rate may not be directly linked to the onset of solvent production. They do not, however, permit the elucidation of the factor(s) which cause(s) the decrease in the growth rate during normal solventogenic fermentations. As the comparison of the cell growth in the cls⁻ mutant and the P 262 strain enables the separation of the repressive and inducing effects of the acid, this experimental system be used to examine other metabolites which could similarly may influence growth inhibition. For example, the ATP levels during acidogenic comparison of and solventogenic fermentations may provide valuable data as to the role of ATP limitation in the decrease in the cell growth.

- 147 -

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSIONS

Continuous culture is well Known to be a potentially superior alternative to batch culture for the production of and acetone butanol because the solvent productivity attained during continuous operation can be significantly increased over that attained during batch operation. particularly if cell retention is used to increase the cell concentration. Multistage continuous systems and in situ removal of solvents further increases the attractiveness of continuous culture for production purposes.

In addition to the potential advantage of continuous culture techniques for solvent production, these techniques may also have an important role to play in fundamental studies. If a steady state is reached during continuous concentrations of operation. the the fermentation parameters are constant. Under these conditions the effect of a change in a single variable can be related directly to the resultant change in the microbial physiology. Batch culture is less suitable for evaluating the influence of specific variables because the fermentation parameters vary with time, thus complicating the interpretation of the data.

Although the production of solvents during continuous culture has been reported in the literature under a wide range of operating conditions, it is evident that a number problems have been, experienced. of the of One main problems is that solvent production is not necessarily induced during continuous culture. In the studies of

production in nutrient limited continuous culture solvent systems, it has generally been suggested that specific nutrient limitations are necessary for the promotion of solvent production during continuous culture. In this interpretation of the results of the nutrient study, the limited continuous culture systems was reassessed. This hypothesis that a nutrient limitation is not a led to the prerequisite production for solvent under these A major objective of this study was, conditions. therefore, to determine the validity of this hypothesis.

For this purpose, it was necessary to examine solvent production during continuous culture in the absence of any nutrient limitation. This was facilitated by the development of a medium which supplied the nutrients in excess of the requirements for cell growth during continuous culture. Under these conditions, it was assumed that the cell growth was limited solely by the accumulation of metabolic product(s) formed during the fermentation.

Continuous culture was conducted under these conditions over, a wide range of dilution rates from 0,05 hr⁻¹ to 0,35 hr⁻¹. Solvent production was induced over this range of dilution rates and an average solvent yield of attained. At the lowest dilution rate 0,28 was investigated, solvent concentrations of 7 gl^{-1} butanol and 5 ql^{-1} acetone were attained. From these results, it may be concluded that a nutrient limitation is not a prerequisite for the induction or enhancement of solvent This means that production during continuous culture. although good solvent production has been reported in various nutrient limited continuous culture studies, it is likely that in most of these studies, solvent production was not a direct consequence of the particular nutrient limitation imposed.

important consequence of this finding is that optimal An is likely to be attained during solvent production continuous culture under purely product limited conditions. Since the growth is not restricted by the of an essential nutrient under these conditions, limitation the maximum cell concentration would be attained, resulting in maximum solvent concentrations and therefore, maximum solvent productivity. This suggests that a primary requirement for the optimisation of a continuous process is to ensure culture conditions where the essential nutrients not limiting. In view of the high cost of the raw are material, however, the concentration of the nutrients in feed would need to be adjusted so that while they the remained in excess, their residual concentrations in the broth were minimal.

Another problem which has been associated with nutrient limited continuous systems, is the genetic instability of the organism such that the ability to produce solvents decreases progressively during continuous operation. Since the strain of <u>C. acetobutylicum</u> used in this study remained genetically stable with respect to the ability to produce solvents and to sporulate during the continuous culture experiments, this problem was not addressed.

During continuous culture in which the organism remains stable and solvents are produced, it is apparent that a third major problem has been experienced. In the literature it has been observed that, in some cases, the solvent concentration varied significantly at a constant dilution rate. Similarly, during the product inhibited continuous cultures in this study, oscillations in the cells, substrate and products were concentrations of observed even after prolonged continuous operation during which no genetic or physiological deterioration of the organism was detected. The doubts raised by the literature studies and the observations made during the course of this study with respect to the ability of the culture to maintain the fermentation parameters at constant values, prompted an investigation into the nature of the observed oscillatory behaviour.

This investigation was conducted by monitoring the dynamics of the culture under constant operating conditions. The observations provided evidence to suggest that a heterogeneous population comprising both acid and solvent producing cells was present at a constant dilution rate. Moreover, the acid producing cells were associated with a higher specific growth rate relative to the solvent producing cells. A continual shift in the proportion of these cell types resulted in corresponding oscillations in specific the growth rate and in the fermentation parameters.

It is proposed that the shift in the cell population from predominance of acid producing cells to a a predominance of solvent producing cells resulted from the intrinsic nature of the organism to shift from acid to solvent production. Furthermore, it is proposed that the shift back to a predominance of acid producing cells was caused Ьγ the pressure imposed by continuous operation to selectively retain the cells with the higher specific growth rate and possibly also by a reversion of the solvent producing cells to acid producing cells. This suggests that the continual shift in the cell types, and hence the oscillations in the parameters, is an inherent characteristic of the continuous solvent fermentation.

The difference in the specific growth rates of the acid and solvent producing cells is clearly a critical factor leading to the continual shift in the proportion of these cell types. This difference arises from the concomitance of the shift to solvent production and a decrease in the cell growth. Although the shift to solvent production is widely accepted to be a consequence of acid accumulation, factors responsible for the accompanying decrease in the specific growth rate have not been established. the Since decrease in the specific growth rate is important in the interpretation of the nature of the oscillations. this the included an investigation of the factors which study has influence the growth rate. This investigation was might facilitated by the comparison of the growth patterns during culture of the solventogenic P 262 strain with those batch of a mutant strain which was unable to produce solvents in significant amounts. In the mutant strain. acid was responsible accumulation for the decrease in the specific arowth rate. In the solventogenic strain, the specific growth rate was observed at acid decrease iп the concentrations lower than the inhibitory level, thus it is acid unlikely that the accumulation was similarly for the decrease in the cell growth under these responsible Furthermore, solvent production was initiated/ conditions. prior to the decrease in the specific growth rate during low pH values, suggesting that solventogenic cultures at decrease in the growth rate was also not a consequence the ATP generation at solvent induction. of the decrease in The factors which do influence the decrease in the specific growth rate are not, however, immediately clear from these cause of the decrease in the cell growth results and the accompanying solvent induction has yet to be elucidated.

implication of inherent oscillatory behaviour A major precludes continuous culture is that it the durina a true steady state. This seriously limits attainment of the value of continuous culture techniques for fundamental if traditional steady state concepts physiological studies used to analyse the data, especially under are being amplitude of conditions where the the oscillations is it that the oscillatory However. is possible large. behav i our could, itself, be used as a basis for physiological studies. Suitable analysis of the data from the cyclic patterns may provide useful information on the factors which are associated with, or bring about, these changes.

The oscillatory behaviour also has direct consequences for the application of a continuous system for solvent production, particularly since, in this study, the most pronounced oscillatory behaviour was observed when the solvent concentration was highest. The inability of the culture to sustain a constant solvent concentration means that the output from the fermenter would periodically contain 1 ow solvent concentrations, resulting in hiah recovery costs. Moreover. the oscillation the in concentration of the residual substrate would adversely the overall conversion because the affect output would periodically contain a high residual substrate concentration. As the substrate is generally a major cost fermentation, the loss of the substrate in this of the manner is significantly detrimental to the economics of the In addition, some of the substrate will be process. diverted to acid production by virtue of the heterogeneous nature of the cell population, resulting in a further decrease in the conversion of substrate to solvents.

success of the continuous operation for solvent The depends to a large extent production. therefore. on minimising these oscillations. In an ideal eliminating or system, only solvent producing cells would be present. Under these conditions, the population would be inherently and the solvent and substrate concentrations in the stable output would be constant. Two approaches could be followed Firstly, genetic manipulation of to obtain such a system. the organism which succeeded in removing the acid producing likely to result in the conversion of the pathways is substrate directly to butanol with no acid or acetone production and, therefore, a constant butanol output. Secondly, by adding acids to the feed of a continuous

system, a high acid level would be maintained, suggesting that the overall proportion of acid producing cells in the population would be decreased. Under conditions in which the proportion of these cells was negligible, a steady state would presumably be approached at which the acid concentrations in the output would be negligible and the solvent concentrations would be essentially constant.

This suggests that future process developments relating to continuous solvent production are likely to focus on the optimisation of solvent production from nutrient feeds containing acids. As an alternative to adding acids to the the output from a preliminary continuous culture, in feed. which conditions were optimised for acid production alone, could be used as the feed to the cells. (Although the acid producing cells entering in the feed would convert to solvent producing cells under these conditions, they would be unlikely to have a significant effect on the solvent concentrations.) Since the specific growth rate of the solvent producing cells is low, these multistage systems improved by the incorporation of cell recycle or would be the immobilisation in second stage. Further cell improvements to the continuous system may be achieved of the advances in through the combination process technology with those in genetic manipulation, for example, immobilisation of a mutant, which exhibited an by the increased tolerance to butanol, in the solvent producing is envisaged that such systems will eventually It stage. lead to an economically competitive fermentation route for the production of acetone and butanol.

154

REFERENCES

- Abou-Zeid, A. A., Fouad, M. and Yassein, M., "Production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Indian J. Exp. Biol., <u>14</u>, 740-741 (1976).
- Abou-Zeid, A. A., Fouad, M. and Yassein, M., "Microbiological production of acetone-butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Zentralbl. Bakteriol. Abt. II, <u>133</u>, 125-134 (1978).
- 3. Abou-Zeid, A. A., and Yassein, M., "Influence of nitrogen sources and phosphorus on the fermentation production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Indian Chem. Manuf., <u>17</u>, 15-21 (1979); Chem. Abstr., <u>91</u>, 54574 (1979).
- 4. Afschar, A. S., Biebl, H., Schaller, K. and Schugerl, K., "Production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture with cell recycle", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>22</u>, 394-398 (1985).
- 5. Allcock, E. R., Woods, D. R., "Carboxymethyl cellulase and cellobiase production by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in an industrial fermentation medium", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>41</u>, 539-541 (1981).
- 6. Andersch, W., Bahl, H. and Gottschalk, G., "Acetone-butanol production by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in an ammonium limited chemostat at low pH values", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 29-32 (1982).

- 7. Andersch, W., Bahl, H. and Gottschalk, G., "Level of enzymes involved in acetate, butyrate, acetone and butanol formation by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>18</u>, 327-332 (1983).
- 8. Arlie, J. P., Vandecasteele, J. P. and Le Prince, P., "Economie d' un proce'de' d' hydrolyse enzymatique et fermentation de la paille de ble' pour la production d'alcool carburant", Rev. Inst. Fr. Pet., <u>36</u>, 339-347 (1981).
- 9. Baghlaf, A. O., Abou-Zeid, A. A. and Yassein, M., "Influence of nitrogen and phosphorous sources on the fermentative production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Zentralbl. Bakteriol. Abt. II, <u>135</u>, 515-522 (1980).
- 10. Bahl, H., Andersch, W., Braun, K. and Gottschalk, G., "Effect of pH and butyrate concentration on the production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> grown in continuous culture", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>14</u>, 17-20 (1982a).
- W. and 11. Bahl, н., Andersch, Gottschalk, G., *Continuous production of acetone and butanol Ьγ <u>Clostridium</u> acetobutylicum in a two-stage phosphate limited chemostat", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., 15, 201-205 (1982b).
- 12. Bahl, H. and Gottschalk, G., "Parameters affecting solvent production by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 14, 215-223 (1984).

- Bailey, J. E. and Ollis, D. F., "Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals", Mc Graw Hill Kogakusha Ltd., Tokyo (1977).
- 14. Ballongue, J., Amine, J., Masion, E., Petitdemange,
 H. and Gay, R., "Induction of acetoacetate decarboxylase in <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", FEMS Microbiol. Lett., <u>29</u>, 273-277 (1985).
- 15. Banzon, J., Fulmer, E. I. and UnderKofler, L. A., "Fermentation utilisation of cassava. The butyl-acetonic fermentation", Proc. of the Iowa Acad. Sci., <u>48</u>, 233-240 (1941).
- 16. Baronofsky, J. J., Schreurs, W. J. A. and Kashket, E. R., "Uncoupling by acetic acid limits growth of and acidogenesis by <u>Clostridium thermoaceticum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>48</u>, 1134-1139 (1984).
- 17. Bazua, C. D. and Wilke, C. R., "Ethanol effects on the kinetics of a continuous fermentation with <u>Saccharomyces</u> <u>cerevisiae</u>", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 7, 105-118 (1977).
- Beesch, S. C., "Acetone-butanol fermentation of sugars", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>44</u>, 1677-1682 (1952).
- Beesch, S. C., "A microbiological process report: acetone-butanol fermentation of starches", Appl. Microbiol., <u>1</u>, 85-95 (1953).
- 20. Bekhtereva, M. N., "Acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation under continuous removal of the formed products by extraction", Mikrobiologiya, <u>8</u>, 854-861 (1939); Chem. Abstr., <u>35</u>, 3026 (1941).

- 21. Bernhauer, K. and Kürschner, K., "Butyl and acetone fermentation", Biochem. Z., <u>280</u>, 379-387 (1935); Chem. Abstr., <u>30</u>, 227 (1936).
- 22. Bernhauer, K., Iglauer, A., Groag, W. and Köttig, R., "Butyl and acetone fermentation", Biochem. Z., <u>287</u>, 61-64 (1936); Chem. Abstr., <u>30</u>, 8509 (1936).
- 23. Blanchard, K. C. and Mac Donald, J., "Bacterial metabolism", J. Biol. Chem., <u>110</u>, 145-150 (1935).
- 24. Bowles, L. K. and Ellefson, W. L., "Effects of butanol on <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>50</u>, 1165-1170 (1985).
- 25. Brown, R. W. and Brinson, J. E., "Utilisation of sweet potatoes for production of n-butyl alcohol and acetone", J. Bacteriol., <u>45</u>, 38 (1943).
- 26. Brown, R. W., Wood, H. G. and Werkman, C. H., "Nutrient requirements of butyric acid – butyl-alcohol bacteria", J. Bacteriol., <u>38</u>, 631-640 (1939).
- 27. Burton, R. M. and Stadtman, E. R., "The oxidation of acetaldehyde to acetyl coenzyme A", J. Biol. Chem., <u>202</u>, 873-890 (1953).
- 28. Casida, L. E., "Industrial Microbiology", John Wiley and Sons Inc., New York (1964).
- 29. Clarke, K. G. and Hansford, G. S., "Production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in a product limited chemostat", Chem. Eng. Commun., <u>45</u>, 75-81 (1986).

- 30. Clarke, K. G., Hansford, G. S. and Jones, D. T., "The nature and significance of oscillatory behaviour during solvent production by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture", Biotechnol. Bioeng., in press.
- 31. Cohen, G. N. and Cohen-Bazire, G., "Fermentation of pyruvate, a-hydroxybutyrate and C₄-dicarboxylic acids by some butyric acid-forming organisms", Nature (Lond.), <u>162</u>, 578 (1948).
- 32. Cohen, G. N. and Cohen-Bazire, G., "The mechanism of the acetone-butanol fermentation", Int. Congr. Biochem-Abstr., 1st, Cambridge, England (1949a), 555-556; Chem. Abstr., <u>48</u>, 947 (1954).
- 33. Cohen, G. N. and Cohen-Bazire, G., "Mechanism of the acetone-butanol fermentation", Ann. Inst. Pasteur (Paris), <u>77</u>, 730-734 (1949b); Chem. Abstr., <u>45</u>, 1196 (1951).
- 34. Cohen-Bazire, G. and Cohen, G. N., "Mechanism of the acetone-butanol fermentation", Ann. Inst. Pasteur (Paris), <u>77</u>, 718-728 (1949); Chem. Abstr., <u>45</u>, 1196 (1951).
- 35. Cohen-Bazire, G. and Cohen, G. N., "Mechanism of the acetone-butanol fermentation", Ann. Inst. Pasteur (Paris), <u>78</u>, 644-655 (1950); Chem. Abstr., <u>45</u>, 1196 (1951).
- 36. Compere, A. L. and Griffith, W. L., "Evaluation of substrates for butanol production", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>20</u>, 509-517 (1978).

- 37. Compere, A. L., Griffith, W. L. and Googin, J. M., "Integrated schemes for the production and separation of neutral solvents", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>25</u>, 791-794 (1984).
- 38. Cooney, C. L., "Continuous culture of microorganisms: an overview and perspective", Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., <u>326</u>, 295-314 (1979).
- 39. Costa, J. M. and Moreira, A. R., "Growth inhibition kinetics for the acetone-butanol fermentation", Am. Chem. Soc. Symp. Ser., <u>207</u>, 501-512 (1983).
- 40. Datta, R. and Zeikus, J. G., "Modulation of acetone-butanol-ethanol fermentation by carbon monoxide and organic acids", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>49</u>, 522-529 (1985).
- 41. Davies, R., "Studies on the acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation", Biochem. J., <u>36</u>, 582-599 (1942).
- 42. Davies, R., "Studies on the acetone-butanol fermentation", Biochem. J., <u>37</u>, 230-238 (1943).
- 43. Davies, R. and Stephenson, M., "Studies on the acetone - butyl alcohol fermentation", Biochem. J., <u>35</u>, 1320-1331 (1941).
- 44. Doelle, H. W., "Bacterial Metabolism", 2nd ed., Academic Press, New York (1975).
- 45. Doi, S., Sugama, S. and Shimizu, M., "Acetone-butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 544-548 (1958); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 2800 (1961).

- 47. Dyr, J., Protiva, J. and Praus, R., "Formation of neutral solvents in continuous fermentation by means of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>" in Malek, I., editor, "Continuous Cultivation of Microorganisms. A Symposium", Czechoslovak Acad. Sci., Prague (1958).
- 48. Ennis, B. M., Gutierrez, N. A. and Maddox, I. S., "The acetone-butanol-ethanol fermentation: a current assessment", Process Biochem., <u>21</u>, 131-147 (1986).
- 49. Ennis, B. M. and Maddox, I. S., "Use of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> P 262 for production of solvents from whey permeate", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 601-606 (1985).
- 50. Fan, L. T., Shin, K. C., Hong, B. and Choi, N. H., "Butanol-acetone production from Jerusalem artichoke by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>" in Kim, S. and Inm, S. K., editors, "Pacific Chemical Engineering Congress, 3rd, Proceedings", Korean Institute of Chemical Engineering, Seoul, S. Korea (1983).
- 51. Ferras, E., Minier, M. and Goma, G., "Acetonobutylic fermentation: improvement of performances by coupling continuous fermentation and ultrafiltration", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>28</u>, 523-533 (1986).
- 52. Fick, M., Pierrot, P. and Engasser, J. M., "Optimal conditions for long term stability of acetone-butanol production by continuous cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 503-508 (1985).

- 53. Finn, R. K. and Nowrey, J. E., "A note on the stability of <u>Clostridia</u> when held in continuous culture ", Appl. Microbiol., <u>7</u>, 29-32 (1958).
- 54. Fond, O., Engasser, J. M., Matta-el-Amouri, G. and Petitdemange, H., "The acetone butanol fermentation on glucose and xylose", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>28</u>, 160-166 (1986a).
- 55. Fond, O., Engasser, J. M., Matta-el-Amouri, G. and Petitdemange, H., "The acetone butanol fermentation on glucose and xylose", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>28</u>, 167-175 (1986b).
- 56. Fond, O., Matta-el-Amouri, G., Petitdemange, H. and Engasser, J. M., "The role of acids on the production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>22</u>, 195-200 (1985).
- 57. Fond, O., Petitdemange, E., Petitdemange, H. and Engasser, J. M., "Cellulose fermentation by a coculture of a mesophilic cellulolytic <u>Clostridium</u> and <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 13, 217-224 (1983).
- 58. Förberg, C., Enfors, S. O. and Häggström, L., "Control of immobilised non-growing cells for continuous production of metabolites", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>17</u>, 143-147 (1983).
- 59. Förberg, C. and Häggström, L., "Control of cell adhesion and activity during continuous production of acetone and butanol with adsorbed cells", Enzyme Microb. Technol., <u>7</u>, 230-234 (1985).

- 60. Forsberg, C. W., Schellhorn, H. E., Gibbins, L. N., Maine, F. and Mason, E., "The release of fermentable carbohydrate from peat by steam explosion and its use in the microbial production of solvents", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>28</u>, 176-184 (1986).
- 61. Fouad, M., Abou-Zeid, A. A. and Yassein, M., "The fermentative production of acetone-butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Acta Biol. Acad. Sci. Hung., <u>27</u>, 107-117 (1976).
- 62. Fowler, G. J., Wad, Y. D. and Goichale, A. G., "Acetone fermentation process in India", J. Indian Inst. Sci., <u>4</u>, 1-15 (1921); Chem. Abstr., <u>15</u>, 2688 (1921).
- 63. Franson, M. A. H., "Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater", 16th ed., American Public Health Association, Washington (1985).
- 64. Freiberg, G. W., "Observation on the carbohydrate metabolism of acetone-butyl alcohol fermentations", Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., <u>23</u>, 72-73 (1925).
- 65. Fulmer, E. I., "Fermentative utilisation of cellulosic materials especially the pentosans", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>28</u>, 778-782 (1936).
- 66. Fulton, H. L., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "The hydrolysis of native proteins by <u>Bacillus</u> <u>granulobacter pectinovorum</u> and the influence of the carbohydrate-protein ratio on the products of fermentations", Centrabl. Bacteriol. Abt. II., <u>67</u>, 1-11 (1926).

- 67. Gabriel, C. L., "Butanol fermentation process", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>20</u>, 1063-1067 (1928).
- 68. Gabriel, C. L. and Crawford, F. M., "Development of the butyl-acetonic fermentation industry", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>22</u>, 1163-1165 (1930).
- 69. Gapes, J. R., Larsen, V. F. and Maddox, I. S., "A note on procedures for inoculum development for the production of solvents by a strain of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", J. Appl. Bacteriol., <u>55</u>, 363-365 (1983).

.)

- 70. Garcia, A., Iannotti, E. L. and Fischer, J. R., "Reverse osmosis application for butanol-acetone fermentation", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 14, 543-552 (1984).
- 71. Garcia, A., Iannotti, E. L. and Fischer, J. L., "Butanol fermentation liquor production and separation by reverse osmosis", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>28</u>, 785-791 (1986).
- 72. George, H. A. and Chen, J. S., "Acidic conditions are not obligatory for onset of butanol formation by <u>Clostridium beijerinckii</u> (Synonym, <u>C. butylicum</u>)", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>46</u>, 321-327 (1983).
- 73. Ghose, T. K. and Tyagi, R. D., "Rapid ethanol fermentation of cellulose hydrolysate", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>21</u>, 1401-1420 (1979).
- 74. Gibbs, D. F., "The rise and fall (... and rise?) of acetone/butanol fermentations", Trends Biotechnol., <u>1</u>, 12-15 (1983).

- 75. Gill, A., "The acetone fermentation process and its technical application", J. Soc. Chem. Ind. (London), 38, 273T-282A (1919a).
- 76. Gill, A., "The production of normal butyl alcohol and acetone by fermentation of horse-chestnuts", J. Soc. Chem. Ind. (London), 38, 411T-412T (1919b).
- 77. Glasstone, S. and Lewis, D., "Elements of physical chemistry", 2nd ed., Macmillan and Company Ltd., London Basingstoke (1970).
- 78. Goldman, D. S., "Studies on the fatty acid oxidising system of animal tissues", J. Biol. Chem., <u>208</u>, 345-357 (1954).
- 79. Gottschal, J. C. and Morris, J. G., "The induction of acetone and butanol in cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> by elevated concentrations of acetate and butyrate", FEMS Microbiol. Lett., <u>12</u>, 385-389 (1981a).
- 80. Gottschal, J. C. and Morris, J. G., "Non-production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> during glucose- and ammonia- limitation in continuous cultures", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>3</u>, 525-530 (1981b).
- 81. Gottschalk, G., "Bacterial Metabolism", Springer Verlag, Germany (1979).
- 82. Gottschalk, G. and Bahl, H., "Feasible improvements of the butanol production by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>" in Hollaender, A., Robson, R., Robson, P., Saupieto, A., Valentine, R. and Wolfe, R., editors, "Trends in Biology of Fermentation for Fuels and Chemicals", Plenum Press, New York (1981).

- 83. Gottwald, M. and Gottschalk, G., "The internal pH of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> and its effect on the shift from acid to solvent formation", Arch. Microbiol., <u>143</u>, 42-46 (1985).
- 84. Gottwald, M., Hippe, H. and Gottschalk, G., "Formation of n-butanol from D-glucose by strains of the <u>Clostridium</u> <u>tetanomorphum</u> group", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>48</u>, 573-576 (1984).
- 85. Griffith, W. L., Compere, A. L. and Googin, J. M., "Novel neutral solvents fermentations", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>24</u>, 347-352 (1983).
- 86. Grondal, B. J. and Berger, H. W., "Butyl alcohol by fermentation of waste sulphite liquor", Chem. Metall. Eng., <u>52</u>, 101 (1945).
- 87. Guymon, J. F., "Relation of the structure of sugars to the chemism of the butyl-acetonic fermentation", Iowa State J. Sci., <u>14</u>, 40-42 (1939).
- 88. Häggström, L., "Production of acetone and butanol with immobilised cells of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>" in Dellweg, B. H., editor, "Symposium Technische Mikrobiologie", 4th, Difodruk Schmacht, Bamberg (1979).
- 89. Häggström, L. and Enfors, S. O., "Continuous production of butanol with immobilised cells of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Biochem. Biotechnol., <u>7</u>, 35-37 (1982).
- 90. Häggström, L. and Molin, N., "Calcium alginate immobilised cells of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> for solvent production", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>2</u>, 241-246 (1980).

- 92. Hanson, A. M. and Rodgers, N. E., "Influence of iron concentration and attenuation on the metabolism of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", J. Bacteriol., <u>51</u>, 568-569 (1946).
- 93. Harrison, D. E. F. and Topiwala, H. H., "Transient and oscillatory states of continuous culture", Adv. Biochem. Eng., <u>3</u>, 167-219 (1974).
- 94. Hartmanis, M. G. N., Ahlman, H. and Gatenbeck, S., "Stability of solvent formation in <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> during repeated subculturing", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>23</u>, 369-371 (1986).
- 95. Hartmanis, M. G. N. and Gatenbeck, S., "Intermediary metabolism in <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>: levels of enzymes involved in the formation of acetate and butyrate", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>47</u>, 1277-1283 (1984).
- 96. Hartmanis, M. G. N., Klason, T. and Gatenbeck, S., "Uptake and cultivation of acetate and butyrate in <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>20</u>, 66-71 (1984).
- 97. Hastings, J. J. H., "Development of the fermentation industries in Great Britain", Adv. Appl. Microbiol., 14, 1-45 (1971).
- 98. Hastings, J. J. H., "Acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation" in Rose, A. H., editor, "Economic Microbiology", Academic Press, New York (1978).

- 99. Herbert, D., Elsworth, R. and Telling, R. C., "The continuous culture of bacteria; a theoretical and experimental study", J. Gen. Microbiol., <u>14</u>, 601-622 (1956).
- 100. Hermann, M., Fayolle, F., Marchal, R., Podvin, L., Sebald, M. and Vandecasteele, J. P., "Isolation and characterisation of butanol-resistant mutants of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>50</u>, 1238-1243 (1985).
- 101. Herrero, A. A., "End product inhibition in anaerobic fermentations", Trends Biotechnol., <u>1</u>, 49-53 (1983).
- 102. Herrero, A. A., Gomez, R. F., Snedecor, B., Tolman, C. J. and Roberts, M. F., "Growth inhibition of <u>Clostridium thermocellum</u> by carboxylic acids: a mechanism based on uncoupling by weak acids", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>22</u>, 53-62 (1985).
- 103. Hildebrandt, F. M., "Recent progress in industrial fermentation", Adv. Enzymol., <u>7</u>, 557-615 (1947).
- 104. Holt, R. A., Stephens, G. M. and Morris, J. G., "Production of solvents by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> cultures maintained at neutral pH", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>48</u>, 1166-1170 (1984).
- 105. Hongo, M. and Nagata, K., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 585-590 (1958a); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 19126 (1961).
- 106. Hongo, M. and Nagata, K., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 590-594 (1958b); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 19126 (1961).

- 107. Hongo, M. and Nagata, K., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 684-689 (1958d); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 19126 (1961).
- 108. Hongo, M., Nagata, K. and Harada, K., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>33</u>, 313-319 (1959); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u> 1927 (1961).
- 109. Hoppe, G. K. and Hansford, G. S., "Ethanol inhibition of continuous anaerobic yeast growth", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 39-44 (1982).
- 110. Hospodka, J., "Industrial application of continuous fermentation" in Malek, I. and Fencl, Z., editors, "Theoretical and Methodological Basis of Continuous Culture of Microorganisms", Academic Press, New York (1966).
- 111. Hsu, E. J. and Ordal, Z. J., "Comparative metabolism of vegetative and sporulating cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>thermosaccharolyticum</u>", J. Bacteriol., <u>102</u>, 369-376 (1970).
- 112. Huang, L., Forsberg, C. W. and Gibbins, L. N., "Influence of external pH and fermentation products on <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> intracellular pH and cellular distribution of fermentation products", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>51</u>, 1230-1234 (1986).
- 113. Huang, L., Gibbins, L. N. and Forsberg, C. W., "Transmembrane pH gradient and membrane potential in <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> during growth under acidogenic and solventogenic conditions", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>50</u>, 1043-1047 (1985).

- 114. Ishii, S., Taya, M. and Kobayashi, T., "Production of butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in extractive fermentation system", J. Chem. Eng. Jpn., <u>18</u>, 125-130 (1985).
- 115. Jacob, H. E., "Redox potential" in Norris, J. R. and Ribbons, D. W., editors, "Methods in Microbiology, Vol. 2", Academic Press, New York (1970).
- 116. Jerusalimskij, N. D., "A study of the process of development of microorganisms by the continuous flow and exchange of media method" in Malek, I., editor, "Continuous Cultivation of Microorganisms. A Symposium", Czechoslovack Acad. Sci., Prague (1958).
- 117. Johnson, M. J., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "Intermediary compounds in the acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation", J. Biol. Chem., <u>101</u>, 145-157 (1933).
- 118. Jones, D. T., van der Westhuizen, A., Long, S., Allcock, E. R., Reid, S. J. and Woods, D. R., "Solvent production and morphological changes in <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>43</u>, 1434-1439 (1982).
- 119. Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. W., "Acetone butanol fermentation revisited", Microbiol. Rev., <u>50</u>, 484-524 (1986).
- 120. Kell, D. B., Peck, M. W., Rodger, G. and Morris, J. G., "On the permeability to weak acids and bases of the cytoplasmic membrane of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>pasteurianum</u>", Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., <u>99</u>, 81-88 (1981).

- 121. Kennedy, E. P. and Barker, H. A., "Butyrate oxidation in the absence of inorganic phosphate by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>kluyveri</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>191</u>, 419-438 (1951).
- 122. Killeffer, D. H., "Butanol and acetone from corn", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>19</u>, 46-50 (1927).
- 123. Kim, B. H., Bellows, P., Datta, R. and Zeikus, J. G., "Control of carbon and electron flow in <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> fermentations", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>48</u>, 764-770 (1984).
- 124. Kim, B. H. and Zeikus, J. G., "Importance of hydrogen metabolism in regulation of solventogenesis by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>26</u>, 549-556 (1984).
- 125. Knaysi, G. and Dutky, S. R., "The growth of a butanol <u>Clostridium</u> in relation to the oxidation-reduction potential and oxygen content of the medium", J. Bacteriol., <u>31</u>, 137-149 (1936).
- 126. Koepsell, H. J. and Johnson, M. J., "Dissimilation of pyruvic acid by cell-free preparations of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., 1<u>45</u>, 379-386 (1942).
- 127. Koepsell, H. J., Johnson, M. J. and Meek, J. S., "Role of phosphate in pyruvic acid dissimilation by cell-free extracts of <u>Clostridium butylicum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., 1<u>54</u>, 535-547 (1944).
- 128. Kutzenok, A. and Aschner, M., "Degenerative processes in a strain of <u>Clostridium butylicum</u>", J. Bacteriol., <u>64</u>, 829-836 (1952).
- 130. Lampen, J. O. and Peterson, W. H., "Growth factor requirements of <u>Clostridia</u>", Arch. Biochem., <u>2</u>, 443-449 (1943).
- 131. Landuyt, S. L., Hsu, E. J. and Lu, M., "Transition from acid fermentation to solvent fermentation in a continuous dilution culture of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>thermosaccharolyticum</u>", Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., <u>413</u>, 473-478 (1983).
- 132. Langlykke, A. F., van Lanen, J. M. and Fraser, D. R., "Butyl alcohol from xylose saccharification liquors from corncobs", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>40</u>, 1716-1719 (1948).
- 133. Largier, S. T., Long, S., Santangelo, J. D., Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. R., "Immobilised <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> P 262 mutants for solvent production", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>50</u>, 477-481 (1985).
- 134. Lee, S. F., Forsberg, C. W. and Gibbins, L. N., "Cellulolytic activity of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>50</u>, 220-228 (1985).
- 135. Lenz, T. G. and Moreira, A. R., "Economic evaluation of the acetone-butanol fermentation", Ind. Eng. Chem. Prod. Res. Dev., <u>19</u>, 478-483 (1980).

- 136. Lemmel, S. A., Datta, R. and Frankiewicz, J. R., "Fermentation of xylan by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Enzyme Microb. Technol., <u>8</u>, 217-221 (1986).
- 137. Leonard, R. H., Peterson, W. H. and Ritter, G. J., "Butanol-acetone fermentation of wood sugar", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>39</u>, 1443-1445 (1947).
- 138. Leung, J. C. Y. and Wang, D. I. C., "Production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture using free cells and immobilised cells" in Newman, S. A., editor, "World Congress of Chemical Engineering, 2nd, Proceedings, Vol.1", Canadian Society of Chemical Engineering, Ottawa (1981).
- 139. Levenspiel, O., "The Monod equation: a revisit and a generalisation to product inhibition studies", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>22</u>, 1671-1687 (1980).
- 140. Lin, Y. L. and Blascheck, H. P., "Butanol production by a butanol tolerant strain of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in extruded corn broth", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>45</u>, 966-973 (1983).
- 141. Linden, J. C. and Moreira, A., "Anaerobic production of chemicals" in Hollaender, A., Larkin, A. I. and Rogers, P., editors, "Biological Basis for New Developments in Biotechnology", Plenum Press Inc., New York (1982).
- 142. Ljungdahl, L. G., "Total synthesis of acetate from CO₂ by heterotrophic bacteria", Annu. Rev. Microbiol., <u>23</u>, 515-538 (1969).

- 143. Logotkin, I. S., Chekasina, E. V., Ezhova, I. E., Gus'kova, N. P., Lukina, G. P. and Fetisova, I. P., "Fermentation of molasses with the addition of bran in acetone-butyl alcohol production", Tr. Vses. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Prod. Brozheniya, <u>19</u>, 45-55 (1970); Chem. Abstr., <u>75</u>, 47483 (1971).
- 144. Logotkin, I. S. and Zaritskii, I. M., "Working-up sugar beet molasses in the acetone-butyl alcohol plants in Poland", Spirt. Prom.-sti, <u>25</u>, 14-20 (1959); Chem. Abstr., <u>53</u>, 9562 (1959).
- 145. Long, S., Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. R., "Sporulation of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> P 262 in a defined minimal medium", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>45</u>, 1389-1393 (1983).
- 146. Long, S., Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. R., "The relationship between sporulation and solvent production in <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> P 262", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>6</u>, 529-534 (1984a).
- 147. Long, S., Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. R., "Initiation of solvent production, clostridial stage and endospore formation in <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> P 262", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>20</u>, 256-261 (1984b).
- 148. Lukina, G. P., Logotkin, I. S. and Beselov, I. Y., "Possible fermentation of sugar beet molasses by the culture <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> strain S", Prikl. Biokhim. Mikrobiol., <u>8</u>, 332-336 (1972); Chem. Abstr., <u>77</u>, 59972 (1972).
- 149. Lynen, F. and Ochoa, S., "Enzymes of fatty acid metabolism", Biochim. Biophys. Acta, <u>12</u>, 299-314 (1953).

- 151. Lynen, F., Wessely, L., Wieland, O. and Rueff, L., "The a-oxidation of fatty acids", Angew. Chem., <u>64</u>, 687 (1952); Chem. Abstr., <u>47</u>, 4452 (1953).
- 152. Maddox, I. S., "Production of n-butanol from whey filtrate using <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> N.C.I.B. 2951", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>2</u>, 493-498 (1980).
- 153. Maddox, I. S., "Production of ethanol and n-butanol from hexose/pentose mixtures using consecutive fermentations with <u>Saccharomyces</u> <u>cerevisiae</u> and <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 23-28 (1982a).
- 154. Maddox, I. S., "Use of silicalite for the adsorption of n-butanol from fermentation liquors", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 759-760 (1982b).
- 155. Maddox, I. S., Gapes, J. R. and Larsen, V. F., "Production of n-butanol from whey ultrafiltrate", "Australian Conference on Chemical Engineering, 9th, Proceedings", Institution of Chemical Engineers, Christchurch, New Zealand (1981).
- 156. Maddox, I. S. and Murray, A. E., "Production of n-butanol by fermentation of wood hydrolysate", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>5</u>, 175-178 (1983).
- 157. Mahmoud, S. A. Z., Taha, S. M., Ishac, Y. Z., El-Sawy, M. and El-Demererdash, M. E., "Acetone-butanol fermentation in Egypt", Egypt. J. Microbiol., <u>9</u>, 31-44 (1974a).

- 158. Mahmoud, S. A. Z., Taha, S. M., Ishac, Y. Z., El-Sawy, M. and El-Demererdash, M. E., "Acetone-butanol fermentation in Egypt", Egypt. J. Microbiol., <u>9</u>, 45-56 (1974b).
- 159. Marchal, R., Blanchet, D. and Vandecasteele, J. P., "Industrial optimisation of acetone-butanol fermentation: a study of Jerusalem artichokes", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>23</u>, 92-98 (1985).
- 160. Marchal, R., Ropars, M. and Vandecasteele, J. P., "Conversion into acetone and butanol of lignocellulosic substrates pretreated by steam explosion", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>8</u>, 365-370 (1986).
- 161. Marchal, R., Rebeller, M. and Vandecasteele, J. P., "Direct bioconversion of alkali pretreated straw using simultaneous enzymatic hydrolysis and acetone-butanol fermentation", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>6</u>, 523-528 (1984).
- 162. Marlatt, J. A. and Datta, R., "Acetone-butanol fermentation process development and economic evaluation", Biotechnol. Prog., <u>2</u>, 23-28 (1986).
- 163. Martin, J. R., Petitdemange, H., Ballongue, J. and Gay, R., "Effects of acetic and butyric acids on solvents production by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>5</u>, 89-94 (1983).
- 164. Mattiasson, B., Suominen, M., Andersson, E., Häggström, L., Albertsson, P. A. and Hahn-Hagerdal, B., "Solvent production by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in aqueous two-phase systems", Enzyme Eng., <u>6</u>, 153-155 (1982).

- 165. Mes-Hartree, M. and Saddler, J. N., "Butanol production of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> on sugars found in hemicellulose hydrolysates", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 247-252 (1982).
- 166. Meyer, C. L., Mc Laughlin, J. K. and Papoutsakis, E. T., "The effect of CO on growth and product formation in batch cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 37-42 (1985).
- 167. Meyer, C. L., Roos, J. W. and Papoutsakis, E. T., "Carbon monoxide gassing leads to alcohol production and butyrate uptake without acetone formation in continuous cultures of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>24</u>, 159-167 (1986).
- 168. Millis, N., "Solvents and chemical feedstocks: can microbes help?" in Dean, A. C. R., Ellwood, D. C. and Evans, C. G. T., editors, "Continuous Culture No 8: Biotechnology Medicine and the Environment", Horwood, Chinchester (1984).
- 169. Monot, F. and Engasser, J. M., "Production of acetone and butanol by batch and continuous culture of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> under nitrogen limitation", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>5</u>, 213-218 (1983a).
- 170. Monot, F. and Engasser, J. M., "Continuous production of acetone butanol on an optimised synthetic medium", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>18</u>, 246-248 (1983b).

- 171. Monot, F. and Engasser, J. M., "Production of acetone and butanol by batch and continuous culture of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>" in Bu'Lock, J. D. and Bu'Lock, A. J., editors, "Fermentation Research 1: The Acetone-Butanol Fermentation and Related Topics 1980-1983", Science and Technology Letters, Surrey (1983c).
- 172. Monot, F., Engasser, J. M. and Petitdemange, H., "Regulation of acetone butanol production in batch and continuous cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 13, 207-216 (1983).
- 173. Monot, F., Engasser, J. M. and Petitdemange, H., "Influence of pH and undissociated butyric acid on the production of acetone and butanol in batch cultures of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>19</u>, 422-426 (1984)['].
- 174. Monot, F., Martin, J. R., Petitdemange, H. and Gay, R., "Acetone and butanol production by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> in a synthetic medium", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>44</u>, 1318-1324 (1982).
- 175. Moreira, A. R., "Acetone-butanol fermentation", Biotechnol. Ser., <u>4</u>, 385-406 (1983).
- 176. Moreira, A. R., Dale, B. E. and Doremus, M. G., "Utilisation of the fermenter off-gases from an acetone-butanol fermentation", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 12, 263-277 (1982).
- 177. Moreira, A. R., Ulmer, D. C. and Linden, J. C., "Butanol toxicity in the butylic fermentation", Biotechnol. Bioeng. Symp. No 11, 567-579 (1981).

- 178. Morris, J. G., "The biochemical basis of oxygen sensitivity", J. Gen. Microbiol., <u>60</u>, iii(1970).
- 179. Morris, J. G. and O'Brien, R. W., "Oxygen and <u>Clostridia</u>: a review" in Barker, A. N., Gould, G. W. and Wolf, J., editors, "Spore Research", Academic Press, London (1971).
- 180. Mc Coy, E., Fred, E. B., Peterson, W. H. and Hastings, E. G., "A cultural study of the acetone butyl alcohol organism", J. Infect. Dis., <u>39</u>, 457-483 (1926).
- 181. Mc Coy, E. and Mc Clung, L. S., "Studies on anaerobic bacteria", J. Infect. Dis., <u>56</u>, 333-346 (1935).
- 182. Mc Cutchan, W. N. and Hickey, R. J., "The butanol-acetone fermentations" in UnderKofler, L. A. and Hickey, R. J., editors, "Industrial Fermentations, Volume 1", Chemical Publishing Co. Inc., New York (1954).
- 183. Mc Daniel, L. E., Woolley, D. W. and Peterson, W. H., "Growth factors for bacteria", J. Bacteriol., <u>37</u>, 259-268 (1939).
- 184. Nakhmanovich, B. M., "The possibility of partially replacing the edible raw materials in the acetone-butyl alcohol industry", Spirt. Prom.-sti, <u>23</u>, 10-14 (1957); Chem. Abstr., <u>51</u>, 13308 (1957).
- 185. Nakhmanovich, B. M., Kameneva, L. and Kalnina, V., "An effective method of fermentation of Riga hydrolysates of corn cobs and other vegetable waste products for butanol and acetone", Latv. PSR Zinat.-Akad. Vestis, <u>4</u>, 120-124 (1963); Chem. Abstr., <u>59</u>, 10734 (1963).

- 186. Nakhmanovich, B. M., Lipshits, V. V. and Pavlovich, L. A., "Fermentation by butyl bacteria of the hydrolysates of plant refuse in admixture with molasses", Prikl. Biokhim. Mikrobiol., <u>1</u>, 635-639 (1965); Chem. Abstr., <u>64</u>, 13351 (1966).
- 187. Nakhmanovich, B. M., Senkevich, V. V. and Yarovenko, V. L., "The application of butyl alcohol bacteria for the fermentation of non-nutritive raw materials", Spirt. Prom.-sti, <u>27</u>, 22-25 (1961); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 11754 (1961).
- 188. Nakhmanovich, B. M. and Shcheblykina, N. A., "Fermentation of pentoses of corn cob hydrolysates by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Microbiology (Eng. Transl. Mikrobiologiya), <u>28</u>, 91-96 (1959).
- 189. Nakhmanovich, B. M. and Shcheblykina, N. A., "Fermentation of calcium salts of acetic and butyric acids by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Microbiology (Eng. Transl. Mikrobiologiya), <u>29</u>, 67-72 (1960a).
- 190. Nakhmanovich, B. M. and Shcheblykina, N. A., "Application of waste from vegetable raw materials in the production of solvents", Spirt. Prom.-sti, <u>26</u>, 31-33 (1960b); Chem. Abstr., <u>54</u>, 10227 (1960).
- 191. Nakhmanovich, в. Shcheblykina, N. Μ. and A., "Investigation of hydrolysis products in the acetone-butanol fermentation of vegetable agricultural waste materials", Latv. PSR Zinat. Akad. Vestis, <u>5</u>, 125-128 (1960c); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 8749 (1961).

- 192. Nakhmanovich, B. M., Shcheblykina, N. A., Kalnina, V. and Pelsis, D., "Acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation of the corn stalk hydrolysates prepared by the method of Riga", Latv. PSR Zinat. Akad. Vestis, <u>3</u>, 135-140 (1960); Chem. Abstr., <u>54</u>, 23171 (1960).
- 193. Nakhmanovich, B. M. and Yarovenko, V. L., "Kinetics of the fermentation of various sugars by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> bacteria", Tr. Vses. Nauchno-Issled. Inst. Prod. Brozheniya, <u>19</u>, 281-288 (1970); Chem. Abstr., <u>75</u>, 33946 (1971).
- 194. Nathan, F., "The manufacture of acetone", J. Soc. Chem. Ind. (London), <u>38</u>, 271-273 (1919).
- 195. Neuberg, C. and Arinstein, B., "Butyric acid and butyric alcohol fermentation", Biochem. Z., <u>117</u>, 269-314 (1921); Chem. Abstr., <u>15</u>, 3122 (1921).
- 196. Nishio, N., Biebl, H. and Meiners, M., "Effect of pH on the production of acetone and butanol by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in a minimum medium", J. Ferment. Technol., <u>61</u>, 101-104 (1983).
- 197. O'Brien, R. W. and Morris, J. G., "Oxygen and the growth and metabolism of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", J. Gen. Microbiol., <u>68</u>, 307-318 (1971).
- 198. Ounine, K., Petitdemange, H., Raval, G. and Gay, R., "Acetone-butanol production from pentoses by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>5</u>, 605-610 (1983).
- 199. Ounine, K., Petitdemange, H., Raval, G. and Gay, R., "Regulation and butanol inhibition of D-xylose and D-glucose uptake in <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>49</u>, 874-878 (1985).

- 200. Oxford, A. E., Lampen, J. O. and Peterson, W. H., "Growth factor and other nutritional requirements of the acetone butanol organism, <u>Cl. acetobutylicum</u>", Biochem. J., <u>34</u>, 1588-1597 (1940).
- 201. Park, C. R. and Wood, W. B., "p-Aminobenzoic acid as a metabolite essential for bacterial growth", Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp., <u>70</u>, 19-25 (1942).
- 202. Perdomo, E. V., "Butanol-acetone fermentation of sugar cane juice", Inst. Cubano. Invest. Technol. Ser. Estud. Trab. Invest., <u>3</u>, 32 (1958); Chem. Abstr., <u>52</u>, 20871 (1958).
- 203. Peterson, W. H., Mc Daniel, L. E. and Mc Coy, E., "Biotin requirements of <u>Clostridia</u> and assay of biological materials for biotin", J. Biol. Chem., <u>133</u>, 125-126 (1940).
- 204. Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "Butyl-acetone fermentation of corn meal", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>24</u>, 237-242 (1932).
- 205. Peterson, W. H., Fred, E. B. and Domogalla, B. P., "The proteolytic action of <u>Bacillus</u> <u>granulobacter</u> <u>pectinovorum</u> and its effect on the hydrogen-ion concentration", J. Am. Chem. Soc., <u>46</u>, 2086-2090 (1924a).
- 206. Peterson, W. H., Fred, E. B. and Schmidt, E. G., "The fermentation of pentoses by <u>Bacillus granulobacter</u> <u>pectinovorum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>60</u>, 627-631 (1924b).
- 207. Peterson, W. H. and Johnson, M. J., "Fermentation of acetoacetic acid and pyruvic acid by the acetone-butanol organism, <u>Cl. acetobutylicum</u>", J. Bacteriol., <u>25</u>, 69 (1933).

- 208. Petitdemange, E., Fond, O., Caillet, F., Petitdemange, H. and Gay, R., "A novel one step process for cellulose fermentation using mesophilic cellulolytic and glycolytic <u>Clostridia</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>5</u>, 119-124 (1983).
- 209. Petitdemange, A., Fond, O., Ravel, G., Petitdemange, H. and Gay, R., "Fermentation of cellulose by a co-culture of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>cellulolyticum</u> and <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Comm. Eur. Communities Rep., <u>9347</u>, 223-234 (1984).
- 210. Pett, L. B. and Wynne, A. M., "The formation of methylglyoxal by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>97</u>, 177-182 (1932).
- 211. Pierrot, P., Fick, M. and Engasser, J. M., "Continuous acetone-butanol fermentation with high productivity by cell ultrafiltration and recycling", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>8</u>, 253-256 (1986).
- 212. Pomar, F. T., "Butanol-acetone fermentation of sorghum", Rev. Fac. Ing. Quim. Univ. Nac. Litoral, <u>36</u>, 29-40 (1967); Chem. Abstr., <u>71</u>, 90007 (1969).
- 213. Pomar, F. T., Emiliani, E., Mascotti, N. and Pesado, A., "Acetone butanol fermentation of corn and millet", Rev. Fac. Ing. Quim. Univ. Nac. Litoral, <u>33-34</u>, 57-71 (1965a); Chem. Abstr., <u>66</u>, 74905 (1967).
- 214. Pomar, F. T., Emiliani, E. and Pesado, A. F., "Acetone-butanol fermentation of corn meal and millet: effect of slopping back", Rev. Fac. Ing. Quim. Univ. Nac. Litoral, <u>33-34</u>, 73-83 (1965b); Chem. Abstr., <u>66</u>, 74904 (1967).

- 215. Prescott, S. P. and Dunn, C. G., "Industrial Microbiology", 2nd ed., McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York (1949).
- 216. Qadeer, M. A., Choudhry, F. M., Ahmad, S., Rashid, S. and Akhtar, M. A., "Acetone-butanol fermentation of corn molasses by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Pak. J. Sci. Res., <u>32</u>, 157-163 (1980).
- 217. Reilly, J. and Hickenbottom, W. J., "The mechanism of the n-butyl alcohol and acetone fermentation process", Chem. News J. Ind. Sci., <u>119</u>, 169-170 (1919).
- 218. Reilly, J., Hickenbottom, W. J., Henley, F. R. and Thaysen, A. C., "The products of the acetone: n-butyl alcohol fermentation of carbohydrate material with special reference to some of the intermediate substances produced", Biochem. J., <u>14</u>, 229-251 (1920).
- 219. Reyes-Teodoro, R. and Mickelson, M. N., "Growth factor requirements of three saccharolytic butyl alcohol acetone bacteria", Arch. Biochem., <u>4</u>, 291-292 (1944).
- 220. Reyes-Teodoro, R. and Mickelson, M. N., "Growth factor requirements of three saccharolytic butyl alcohol acetone bacteria", Arch. Biochem., <u>6</u>, 471-477 (1945).
- 221. Riebeling, V. and Jungermann, K., "Properties and function of clostridial membrane ATPase", Biochim. Biophys. Acta, <u>430</u>, 434-444 (1976).

- 223. Robinson, G. C., "A Study of the acetone and butyl alcohol fermentation of various carbohydrates", J. Biol. Chem., <u>52</u>, 125-154 (1922).
- 224. Roos, J. W., Mc Laughlin, J. K. and Papoutsakis, E. T., "The effect of pH on nitrogen supply, cell lysis and solvent production in fermentations of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>27</u>, 681-694 (1985).
- 225. Rosenberg, S. L., "Fermentation of pentose to ethanol", Enzyme Microb. Technol., <u>2</u>, 190-193 (1980).
- 226. Rosenfeld, B. and Simon, E., "The mechanism of the butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Biol. Chem., <u>186</u>, 395-404 (1950a).
- 227. Rosenfeld, B. and Simon, E., "The mechanism of the butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Biol. Chem., <u>186</u>, 405-410 (1950b).
- 228. Ross, D., "The acetone-butanol fermentation" in Hockenhull, D. J. D., editor, "Progress in Industrial Microbiology, Volume 3", Interscience Publishers Inc., New York (1961).
- 229. Rubbo, S. D. and Gillespie, J. M., "Para-aminobenzoic acid as a bacterial growth factor", Nature (Lond.), <u>146</u>, 838-839 (1940).

- 230. Rubbo, S. D., Maxwell, M., Fairbridge, R. A. and Gillespie, J. M., "The bacteriology, growth factor requirements and fermentation reactions of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> (Weizmann)", Aust. J. Exp. Biol. Med. Sci., <u>19</u>, 185-197 (1941).
- 231. Ryden, R., "Development of anaerobic fermentation processes : acetone-butanol" in Steel, R., editor, "Biochemical Engineering", Heywood and Co. Ltd., London (1958).
- 232. Schlote, D. and Gottschalk, G., "Effect of cell recycle on continuous butanol-acetone fermentation with <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> under phosphate limitation", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>24</u>, 1-5 (1986).
- 233. Schmidt, E.G., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "The formation of 1-leucic acid in the acetone buty1 alcohol fermentation", J. Biol. Chem., <u>61</u>, 163-175 (1924).
- 234. Simon, E., "Mechanism of the butanol-acetone fermentation", Nature (Lond.), <u>152</u>, 626-627 (1943).
- 235. Simon, E., "The formation of lactic acid by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> (Weizmann)", Arch. Biochem., <u>13</u>, 237-243 (1974a).
- 236. Simon, E., "Investigations of the acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation", Arch. Biochem., <u>14</u>, 39-51 (1947b).
- 237. Sjolander, N. O., Langlykke, A. F. and Peterson, W. H., "Butyl alcohol fermentation of wood sugar", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>30</u>, 1251-1255 (1938).

- 238. Slade, H. D., Wood, H. G., Nier, A. O., Hemingway, A. and Werkman, C. H., "Assimilation of heavy carbon dioxide by heterotrophic bacteria", J. Biol. Chem., <u>143</u>, 133-145 (1942).
- 239. Snell, E. E. and Williams, R. J., "Biotin as a growth factor for the butyl alcohol producing anaerobes", J. Am. Chem. Soc., <u>61</u>, 3594 (1939).
- 240. Solomons, G. L., "Solvents from carbohydrates: some economic considerations", Process Biochem., <u>11</u>, 32-37 (1976).
- 241. Soni, B. K., Das, K. and Ghose, T. K., "Bioconversion of agro-wastes into acetone butanol", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>4</u>, 19-22 (1982).
- 242. Soni, B. K., Soucaille, P. and Goma, G., "Continuous acetone-butanol fermentation: a global approach for the improvement in the solvent productivity in synthetic medium", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>25</u>, 317-321 (1987).
- 243. Speakman, H. B., "The production of acetone and butyl alcohol by a bacteriological process", J. Soc. Chem. Ind. (London), <u>38</u>, 155-161 (1919).
- 244. Speakman, H. B., "Biochemistry of the acetone and butyl alcohol fermentation of starch by <u>Bacillus</u> <u>qranulobacter</u> <u>pectinovorum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>41</u>, 319-343 (1920a).
- 245. Speakman, H. B., "Gas production during the acetone and butyl alcohol fermentation of starch", J. Biol. Chem., <u>43</u>, 401-411 (1920b).

- 246. Speakman, H. B., "Molecular configuration in the sugars and acid production by <u>Bacillus granulobacter</u> <u>pectinovorum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>58</u>, 395-413 (1923).
- 247. Speakman, H. B., "The physiological significance of deamination in relation to glucose oxidation", J. Biol. Chem., <u>70</u>, 135-150 (1926).
- 248. Spivey, M. J., "The acetone/butanol/ethanol fermentation", Process Biochem., <u>13</u>, 2-25 (1978).
- 249. Stadtman, E. R., "The purification and properties of phosphotransacetylase", J. Biol. Chem., <u>196</u>, 527-534 (1952a).
- 250. Stadtman, E. R., "The net enzymic synthesis of acetyl coenzyme A", J. Biol. Chem., <u>196</u>, 535-546 (1952b).
- 251. Stadtman, E. R. and Barker, H. A., "Fatty acid synthesis by enzyme preparations of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>kluyveri</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>180</u>, 1085-1094 (1949a).
- 252. Stadtman, E. R. and Barker, H. A., "Fatty acid synthesis by enzyme preparations of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>Kluyveri</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>180</u>, 1095-1116 (1949b).
- 253. Stadtman, E. R. and Barker, H. A., "Fatty acid synthesis by enzyme preparations of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>kluyveri</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>180</u>, 1117-1124 (1949c).
- 254. Stadtman, E. R., Doudoroff, M. and Lipman, F., "The mechanism of acetoacetate synthesis", J. Biol. Chem., <u>191</u>, 377-382 (1951a).

- 255. Stadtman, E. R., Novelli, G. D. and Lipman, F., "Coenzyme A function in and acetyl transfer by the phosphotransacetylase system", J. Biol. Chem., <u>191</u>, 365-376 (1951b).
- 256. Stephens, G. M., Holt, R. A., Gottschal, J. C. and Morris, J. G., "Studies on the stability of solvent production by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> in continuous culture", J. Appl. Bacteriol., <u>59</u>, 597-605 (1985).
- 257. Stern, J. R. and del Campillo, A., "Enzymes of fatty acid metabolism", J. Biol. Chem., <u>218</u>, 985-1002 (1956).
- 258. Stern, J. R., Coon, M. J. and del Campillo, A., "Enzymes of fatty acid metabolism", J. Biol. Chem., <u>221</u>, 1-14 (1956).
- 259. Stiles, H. R., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "The nature of the acids produced in the fermentation of maize by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>84</u>, 437-453 (1929).
- 260. Taha, S. M., Mahmoud, S. A. Z., Ishac, Y. Z., El-Sawy, M. and El-Demerdash, M. E., "Acetone-butanol fermentation in Egypt", Egypt. J. Microbiol., <u>8</u>, 1-13 (1973a).
- 261. Taha, S. M., Mahmoud, S. A. Z., Ishac, Y. Z., El-Sawy, M. and El-Demerdash, M. E., "Acetone-butanol fermentation in Egypt", Egypt. J. Microbiol., <u>8</u>, 15-27 (1973b).

- 262. Tatum, E. L., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "An unknown factor stimulating the formation of buty! alcohol by certain butyric acid bacteria", J. Bacteriol., <u>27</u>, 207-217 (1934).
- 263. Tatum, E. L., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "Identification of asparagine as the substance stimulating the production of butyl alcohol by certain bacteria", J. Bacteriol., <u>29</u>, 563-572 (1935).
- 264. Taya, M., Ishii, S. and Kobayashi, T., "Monitoring and control for extractive fermentation of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", J. Ferment. Technol., <u>63</u>, 181-187 (1985).
- 265. Thauer, R. K., Jungermann, K. and Dekker, K., "Energy conservation in chemotropic anaerobic bacteria", Bacteriol. Rev., <u>41</u>, 100-180 (1977).
- 266. Thaysen, A. C., "The bacteriology of the process for acetone and n-butyl alcohol manufacture", J. Inst. Brew., <u>27</u>, 529-542 (1921).
- 267. Thaysen, A. C. and Green, B. M., "The utilisation of Jerusalem artichokes for the production of n-butyl alcohol and acetone", J. Inst. Brew., <u>33</u>, 236-240 (1927).
- 268. Traxler, R. W., Wood, E. M., Mayer, J. and Wilson, M. P., "Extractive fermentation for the production of butanol", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>26</u>, 519-526 (1985).
- 269. Tsuchiya, M., "Butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Jpn., <u>8</u>, 1209-1221 (1932a); Chem. Abstr., <u>27</u>, 1084 (1933).

- 270. Tsuchiya, M., "Butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Jpn., <u>8</u>, 1267-1280 (1932b); Chem. Abstr., <u>27</u>, 1084 (1933).
- 271. Tsuchiya, M., "Butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Jpn., <u>9</u>, 717-727 (1933); Chem. Abstr., <u>27</u>, 5468 (1933).
- 272. Tsuchiya, M., "Butanol-acetone fermentation", J. Agr. Chem. Soc. Jpn., <u>10</u>, 1283-1290 (1934); Chem. Abstr., <u>29</u>, 2655 (1935).
- 273. Twarog, R. and Wolfe, R. S., "Enzyme phosphorylation of butyrate", J. Biol. Chem., <u>237</u>, 2474-2477 (1962).
- 274. Underkofler, L. A., Christensen, L. M. and Fulmer, E. I., "Butyl-acetonic fermentation of xylose and other sugars", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>28</u>, 350-354 (1936).
- 275. Underkofler, L. A., Fulmer, E. I. and Rayman, M. M., "Oat hull utilisation by fermentation", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>29</u>, 1290-1292 (1937).
- 276. UnderKofler, L. A. and Hunter, J. E., "Butanol acetonic fermentation of arabinose and other sugars", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>30</u>, 480-481 (1938).
- 277. Valentine, R. C. and Wolfe, R. S., "Purification and role of phosphotransbutyrylase", J. Biol. Chem., <u>235</u>, 1948-1952 (1960).
- 278. Van der Westhuizen, A., Jones, D. T. and Woods, D. T., "Autolytic activity and butanol tolerance of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>44</u>, 1277-1281 (1982).

- 279. Voget, C. E., Mignone, C. F. and Ertola, R. J., "Butanol production from apple pomace", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 43-46 (1985a).
- 280. Voget, C. E., Mignone, C. F. and Ertola, R. J., "Influence of temperature on solvents production from whey", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 607-610 (1985b).
- 281. Volesky, B., Mulchandani, A. and Williams, J., "Biochemical production of industrial solvents (acetone-butanol-ethanol) from renewable resources", Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci., <u>369</u>, 205-218 (1981).
- 282. Volesky, B. and Szczesny, T., "Bacterial conversion of pentose sugars to acetone and butanol", Adv. Biochem. Eng., <u>27</u>, 101–118 (1983).
- 283. Vollherbst-Schneck, K., Sands, J. A. and Montenecourt, B. S., "Effect of butanol on lipid composition and fluidity of <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> ATCC 824", Appl. Environ. Microbiol., <u>47</u>, 193-194 (1984).
- 284. Wakil, S. J. and Mahler, H. R., "Studies on the fatty acid oxidising system of animal tissues", J. Biol. Chem., <u>207</u>, 125-134 (1954).
- 285. Walton, M. T. and Martin, J. L., "Production of butanol-acetone by fermentation" in Peppler, H. J. and Perlman, D., editors, "Microbial Technology", 2nd ed., Academic Press, U.S.A. (1979).
- 286. Wang, D. I. C., Cooney, C. L., Demain, A. L., Dunnill, P., Humphrey, A. E. and Lilly, M. D., "Fermentation and Enzyme Technology", John Wiley and Sons, Toronto (1979).

- 287. Wayman, M. and Yu, S., "Acetone butanol fermentation of xylose and sugar mixtures", Bioctechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 255-260 (1985).
- 288. Weizmann, C. and Rosenfeld, B., "The activation of the butanol-acetone fermentation of carbohydrates by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> (Weizmann)", Biochem. J., 81, 619-639 (1937).
- 289. Weizmann, C. and Rosenfeld, B., "The specific nutritive requirements of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u> (Weizmann)", Biochem. J., <u>33</u>, 1376-1389 (1939).
- 290. Welsh, F. W. and Veliky, I. A., "Production of acetone butanol from acid whey", Bioctechnol. Lett., <u>6</u>, 61-64 (1984).
- 291. Welsh, F. W. and Veliky, I. A., "The metabolism of lactose by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Bioctechnol. Lett., <u>8</u>, 43-46 (1986).
- 292. Wendland, R. T., Fulmer, E. I. and Underkofler, L. A., "Butyl-acetonic fermentation of Jerusalem artichokes", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>33</u>, 1078-1081 (1941).
- 293. Weyer, E. R. and Rettger, L. F., "A comparative study of six different strains of the organism commonly concerned in large scale production of butyl alcohol and acetone by the biological process", J. Bacteriol., <u>14</u>, 399-424 (1927).
- 294. Wieringa, K. T., "The formation of acetic acid from carbon dioxide and hydrogen by anaerobic spore-forming bacteria", Antonie van Leeuwenhoek J. Microbiol., <u>6</u>, 251-262 (1940).

- 295. Wiley, A. J., Johnson, M. J., Mc Coy, E. and Peterson, W. H., "Acetone-butyl alcohol fermentation of waste sulfite liquor", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>33</u>, 606-610 (1941).
- 296. Wilson, P. W., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "The production of acetylmethyl carbinol by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u>", J. Biol. Chem., <u>74</u>, 495-507 (1927).
- 297. Wilson, P. W., Peterson, W. H. and Fred, E. B., "The relationship between the nitrogen and carbon metabolism of <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", J. Bacteriol., <u>19</u>, 231-260 (1930).
- 298. Wood, H. G., Brown, R. N. and Werkman, C. H., "Mechanism of the butyl alcohol fermentation with heavy carbon acetic and butyric acids and acetone", Arch. Biochem., <u>6</u>, 243-260 (1945).
- 299. Woods, D. R. and Jones, D. T., "Physiological responses of <u>Bacteriodes</u> and <u>Clostridium</u> strains to environmental stress factors", Adv. Microbiol. Physiol., <u>28</u>, 1-64 (1986).
- 300. Woolley, D. W., Mc Daniel, L. E. and Peterson, W. H., "Growth factors for bacteria", J. Biol. Chem., <u>131</u>, 381-385 (1939).
- 301. Wynkoop, R., "n-Butanol and acetone", Ind. Eng. Chem., <u>35</u>, 1240-1242 (1943).
- 302. Yamazaki, I. and Hongo, M., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 764-770 (1958); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 19127 (1961).

- 303. Yamazaki, I., Hongo, M. and Akaboshi, K., "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi, <u>32</u>, 758-763 (1958a); Chem. Abstr., <u>55</u>, 19126 (1961).
- 304. Yamazaki, I., Hongo, M., Akaboshi, K. and Nagata, K.,
 "Butanol fermentation", Nippon Nogeikagaku Kaishi,
 32, 855-858 (1958b); Chem. Abstr., 55, 19127 (1961).
- 305. Yarovenko, V. L., "Principles of the continuous alcohol and butanol-acetone fermentation processes" in Malek, I., editor, "Continuous Cultivation of Microorganisms, 2nd, Proceedings", Czechoslovak Acad. Sci., Prague (1964).
- 306. Yerushalmi, L. and Volesky, B., "Importance of agitation in acetone butanol fermentation", Biotechnol. Bioeng., <u>27</u>, 1297-1305 (1985).
- 307. Yerushalmi, L., Volesky, B., Leung, W. K. and Neufeld, R. J., "Variations of solvent yield in acetone-butanol fermentation", Eur. J. Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>18</u>, 279-286 (1983).
- 308. Yerushalmi, L., Volesky, B. and Szczesny, T., "Effect of increased hydrogen partial pressure on the acetone butanol fermentation by <u>Clostridium acetobutylicum</u>", Appl. Microbiol. Biotechnol., <u>22</u>, 103-107 (1985).
- 309. Yu, E. K. C., Chan, M. K. H. and Saddler, J. N., "Butanol production from cellulosic substrates by sequential co-culture of <u>Clostridium thermocellum</u> and <u>C. acetobutylicum</u>", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>7</u>, 509-514 (1985).

- 310. Yu, E. K. C., Deschatelets, L. and Saddler, J. N., "The bioconversion of wood hydrolysates to butanol and butanediol", Biotechnol. Lett., <u>6</u>, 327-332 (1984a).
- 311. Yu, E. K. C., Levitin, N. and Saddler, J. N., "Utilisation of wood hemicellulose hydrolysates by microorganisms for the production of liquid fuels and chemicals", Dev. Ind. Microbiol., <u>25</u>, 613-619 (1984b).
- 312. Yu, E. K. C. and Saddler, J. N., "Enhanced acetone-butanol fermentation by <u>Clostridium</u> <u>acetobutylicum</u> grown on D-xylose in the presence of acetic or butyric acid", FEMS Microbiol. Lett., <u>18</u>, 103-107 (1983).
- 313. Zeikus, J. G., "Chemical and fuel production by anaerobic bacteria", Ann. Rev. Microbiol., <u>34</u>, 423-464 (1980).

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A : Culture Media:

Complex basal growth medium composition Semi-defined medium composition Division of a 20 litre volume of medium for autoclaving

APPENDIX B : Calculations:

Specific rates Undissociated and internal dissociated acid concentrations

APPENDIX C : Experimental data used in figures

APPENDIX A

A1

CULTURE MEDIA

COMPLEX BASAL GROWTH MEDIUM COMPOSITION

glucose	10,0	9
casein hydrolysate	4,0	9
yeast extract	4,0	9
MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O stock solution	1,0	ml
MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O stock solution	1,0	m 1
FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O stock solution	1,0	ml
p-aminobenzoic acid stock solution	- 1,0	m 1
biotin stock solution	1,0	m l
thiamine HCl stock solution	1,0	ml
NaHCO3 stock solution	10,0	ml
cysteine HCl stock solution	10,0	ml
resazurin stock solution	10,0	m l
distilled water to 1	000,0	ml

Stock solutions

MgS0 ₄ .7H ₂ O stock solution:		
MgS04.7H20	20,0	9
distilled water to	100,0	m 1

MnSO4.4H ₂ O stock solution:	
Mn S0 ₄ .4H ₂ 0	1,0 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml

FeSO4.7H ₂ O stock solution:	
FeSO4.7H ₂ O	1,0 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
Addition of 2 drops of concentrated HC1 p	oer 100 ml of stock
solution prevents oxidation.	
p-aminobenzoic acid stock solution:	
p-aminobenzoic acid	0,1 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
biotin stock solution: `	
biotin	0,02 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
solution was then diluted 1:100	•
thiamine HC1 stock solution:	-
thiamine HC1	0,1 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
NaHCO3 stock solution:	• •
NaHCO3	10,0 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
cysteine HCl stock solution:	· · · · ·
cysteine HCl	5,0 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
resazurin stock solution:	
resazurin	0,02 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml

All stock solutions were stored at 4°C.

A2

SEMI-DEFINED MEDIUM COMPOSITION

glucose monohydrate (inoculum)	11,0 g
glucose monohydrate (fermenter)	55,0 g
yeast extract	10,0 g
(NH ₄) ₂ SO ₄	6,1 g
K2HP04	1,0 g
кн ₂ ро ₄	1,0 g
MgS04.7H20	0,4 g
asparagine	0,5 g
MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O stock solution	0,5 ml
FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O stock solution	0,5 ml
NaCl stock solution	0,5 ml
vitamin stock solution	5,0 ml
cysteine HCl stock solution	10,0 ml
resazurin stock solution	0,5 ກໄ
silicone aqueous emulsion (30% w/v)	0,25 ml
distilled water to	1000,0 ml

Stock solutions

MnSO4.H ₂ O stock solu	ution:	
MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O	2,0 c	Э.
distilled water to	100,0 m	n 1

FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O stock solution:				
FeS04.7H20		з,0	9	
distilled water to		100,0	ml	
Addition of 2 drops of concentrated HC1	per	100 ml	of	stock
solution prevents oxidation.				

NaCl stock solution:		
NaC1		2,0 g
distilled water to	· ·	100,0 ml

AЗ

A4

vitamin stock solution:	
p-aminobenzoic acid	0,04 g
biotin	0,002 <u>c</u>
thiamine HCl	0,04 g
distilled water to	100,0 ml
austaina HC1 stark salutiont	· .
CYSICINE NGI SIOCK SUIGIIUN;	

5,0 g cysteine HCl 100,0 ml distilled water to resazurin stock solution: 0,6 g resazurin distilled water to

100,0 ml

All stock solutions were stored at 4°C.

DIVISION OF A 20 LITRE VOLUME OF MEDIUM FOR AUTOCLAVING

Main reservoir (25 litre pyrex aspirator):		
glucose monohydrate	1	100,09
cysteine HCl stock solution		150,0ml
resazurin stock solution		7,0m1
silicone aqueous emulsion (30% w/v)		5,0m1
distilled water to	16	000,0m1

Subsidiary reservoir (5 litre pyrex aspirator): (NH4)2504 122,0g yeast extract 200,09 20,09 KH₂PO₄ K₂HPO₄ 20,0g MnSO₄.H₂O stock solution 10,0ml FeSO4.7H₂O stock solution 10,0ml NaCl stock solution 10,0ml cysteine HCl stock solution 40,0m1 resazurin stock solution 2,0m1 distilled water to 3 800,0ml

asparagine10vitamin stock solution100MgS04.7H208cysteine HC1 stock solution10resazurin stock solution1	
vitamin stock solution 100 MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O 8 cysteine HCl stock solution 10 resazurin stock solution 1	,0g
MgS04.7H208cysteine HC1 stock solution10resazurin stock solution1	,0m1
cysteine HCl stock solution 10 resazurin stock solution 1	,0g
resazurin stock solution 1	,0m1
	,0m1
distilled water to 200	,0m1

A5

CALCULATION OF THE UNDISSOCIATED AND INTERNAL DISSOCIATED ACID CONCENTRATIONS

The concentration of the undissociated acid is calculated in the following way.

Let: [A^T] = external total acid concentration [HA] = external undissociated acid concentration [A⁻] = external dissociated acid concentration

Then: $[A^{T}] = [HA] + [A^{T}]$ (Eqn 1)

Also, according to the Henderson-Hasselbach equation (Glasstone and Lewis, 1970):

 $pH = pKa + \log [A^-]/[HA]$ (Eqn 2)

[HA]/[A"] = 10PKa - pH

$$[HA] = [A^{-}].10 p Ka - pH$$

then from Eqn 1:[HA] = $([A^T] - [HA]) \cdot 10^{pKa-pH}$

$$[HA] = \frac{[AT].10^{pKa} - pH}{1 + 10^{pKa} - pH}$$

These equations apply equally to acetate and butyrate. The pKa of the butyrate used was 4,82 and that of acetate was 4,76.

The external undissociated acid concentration equals the internal undissociated acid concentration because the acid diffuses freely through the membrane in the undissociated form (Kell <u>et al</u>, 1981).

or ·

٥r

or

The concentration of the internal dissociated acid is calculated in the following way.

From Eqn 2: pH_i = pKa + log [A_i⁻]/[HA], where i = internal values

Ör

$$[HA]/[A; -] = 10pKa - pH_i$$

or

$$[A_i^{-1}] = \frac{[HA]}{10PKa - PH_i}$$

The total internal acid concentration can then be calculated fron Eqn 1:

$$[A_i^T] = [A_i^T] + [HA]$$

The data used for the calculation of the concentrations in the text are as follows.

Culture p	H Acid	External conc	entration (g) ⁻¹)
· ·	1 1 1	; ; cls ⁻ (a) ; P	262(a) P 262(b)
5,0	l acetate l butyrate	1,626 1 2,668 0	,202 0,969 ,438 1,380
٤,0	 acetate butyrate	 3,109 1 5,512 3	,922 1,922 ,154 3,154

a: at the end of exponential growth b: at the onset of solvent production

APPENDIX C

EXPERIMENTAL DATA USED IN FIGURES

Figure 4.1: Growth and physiological changes in <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 during batch culture at</u> <u>pH above 5.0</u>

!					_													
, tine (hrs) 		cell dry nass (gl ⁻¹)	10 1 1	glucose (gl ⁻¹)		total solvents (g] ⁻¹)		tota] acids (gl ⁻¹)		butanol (gl ⁻¹)		acetone (gl ⁻¹)		ethanol (gl ⁻¹)	1 2 2 2 2 2 3 3	acetate (gl ⁻¹)		butyrat (gl ⁻¹)
: 0,1	;	0,18	;	48,7	;	0,580		0,259		0,204	;	0,056		0,320.	ķ	0,135	;	0,124
1 1,6	ł	0,34	ł	48,1	ł	0,349	;	0,484	1	0,147	ł	0,069	1	0,133	1	0,245	ł	0,239
1 2,6	ł	0,56	i	46,4	ł	0,513	ł	0,826	ł	0,123	1	0,087	ł	0,303	ł	0,320	ł	0,506
1 3,6	ł	0,86	ł	44,9	ł	0,534	ł	1,135	;	0,189	1	0,042	ł	0,303	1	0,478	ļ	0,657
1 4,6	ł	1,32	ł	43,5	ł	0,416	ł	1,659	ì	0,119	ł	0,083	ł	0,214	ł	0,703	ł	0,956
1 5,6	ł	1,88	ł		ł	0,706	ł	2,091	ł	0,413	ł	0,152	ł	0,141	;	0,965	i	1,126
1 6,8	ł	2,93	ł	38,6	ł	1,434	ł	2,171	1	0,944	1	0,269	1	0,221	;	1,352	ł	0,819
17,6	ł	3,85	ł	36,2	ł	2,803	ł	1,863	;	1,806	ł	0,747	ł	0,250	ł	1,366	ł	0,497
1 8,6	ł	5,25	ł	32,0	i	5,026	ł	1,580	1	3,057	:	1,522	ł	0,447	ł	1,137	1	0,443
1 9,6	ł	8,12	1	24,6	ł	5,730	ł	1,225	ł	3,571	ł	1,935	l	0,224	1	0,823	ł	0,402
110,6	ł	9,84	ł	17,2	ł	7,651	ł	1,025	ł	4,643	ł	2,696	1	0,312	ł	0,558	ł	0,467
115,8	ł	10,08	ł	5,1	ł	12,514	ł	0,715	ł	8,320	ł	3,581	ł	0,613	ł	0,276	ł	0,439
120,3	ł	8,51	ł	1,5	ł	14,714	ł	0,542	;	9,345	ł	3,616	ł	1,753	ł	0,278	ł	0,264
126,3	ł	6,58	ł	0,2	ł	14,741	ł	0,545	1	9,904	ł	3,658	ł	1,179	ł	0,279	ł	0,266
		-		-		-		-				-		-				

Figure 4.2:	<u>Unsteady</u>	beh	<u>aviour</u>	<u>during</u>	continuous			
	<u>fermentation</u>	of	с.	<u>acetobutylicum</u>	Ρ	262	at	<u>a</u>
	dilution rate	e of	0,05	<u>hr</u> -1				

	!	_				!
1	time	ł	transmission	ł	glucoșe	1
1	(hrs)	;	(%)	ł	(g1 ⁻¹)	1
i						i
ł	1 295,5	i	72,5	i	8,0	i
1	315,5	1	72,1	1	13,2	;
ł	339,8	1	74,3	ł	14,0	1
	: 360,0	1.	70,5	1	4,Ũ	ł
ł	383,8	:	75,6	1	13,9	1
ł	408,0	1	70,0	· [7,4	I
1	433,8	1	76,2	ł	18,5	Í
1	457,3	1	71,8	1	5,7	ł
	480,8	ł	75,6	ł	9,5	ł
1	502,8	1	72,3	1	5,3	ł
	632,3	l	75,5	ł	12,7	1
1	554,3	ł	72,9	1	6,3	l
	582,0	ł	76,5	1.	12,1	i
5	609,8	ł	72,5	ł	4,3	ł
1	648,8	ł	75,0	ł	6,3	;
1	675,8	ł	74,2	ł	8,7	ł
		!				1

Figure 4.3: Unsteady behaviour during continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹

time (hrs)	: :	transmission (%)	:	glucose (gl ⁻¹)
170,8		61,8	:	13,7
187,3	1	58,5	1	15,8
198,8	. !	58,7	1	11,9
215,8	ł	、 66,3	ł	
234,5	1	59,8	ł	11,8
245,3	1	65,0	ľ	16,0
258,3	ł	63,5	:	15,6
271,3	ľ	61,5	ł	13,7

Figure 4.4: Fermentation products over the last ten volume changes during continuous fermentation of <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of</u> <u>0.05 hr⁻¹</u>

								- !
ti (h	me rs)		cell dry mass ^m (gl ⁻¹)	: : :	total solvents (gl ⁻¹)	:	total acids (gl ⁻¹)	:
48 50 53	0,8 2,8 2,3	 	3,38 3,58 3,31	 	11,069 12,456 9,983	 	1,933 2,335 2,696	- ,
55 58 60	4,3 0,2 9,8		4,00 3,45 4,10		10,920 12,519		2,768 2,605 2,148	
64 67	8,8 5,8 	 	3,60 3,73	 	12,533 10,622	 	2,627 2,601	; ; ; ;

time (hrs)	 	butanol (gl ⁻¹)		acetone (g1 ⁻¹)	1	ethanol (gl ⁻¹)	; }	outyrate (gl=1)	1 4	acetate (g] ⁻¹)
480,8 502,8 532,3 554,3 580,2 609,8 648,8	# 3 7 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3 8 3	6,297 6,933 5,732 7,261 6,266 7,179 7,191		4,623 5,358 4,142 4,916 4,542 5,189 5,200		0,149 0,165 0,109 0,112 0,151 0,142		0,930 1,207 1,373 1,636 1,439 1,099 1,441		1,003 1,128 1,323 1,132 1,166 1,049 1,186

m: measured or true cell dry mass
! -					
 !-	volume changes	 	transmission (%)	 	glucose (gl ⁻¹)
	2,5 4,0 5,8 6,8 9,4 10,4		65,6 73,3 71,6 71,5 73,0 71,2		26,1 22,9 20,1 16,2 17,8 17,9
1	11,4		71,5		17,8

Figure 4.5: Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum <u>P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.15 hr^{-1} </u>

Figure 4.6: Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.20 hr⁻¹

volume transmission glucose changes (%) (gl ⁻¹) 0,9 75,2 22,4 1,4 76,8 23,5 2,7 76,7 25,8 5,0 74,0 20,9 6,2 75,5 23,3 7,5 75,0 23,4 10,9 75,6 24,2					;
0,9 75,2 22,4 1,4 76,8 23,5 2,7 76,7 25,8 5,0 74,0 20,9 6,2 75,5 23,3 7,5 75,0 23,4 10,9 75,6 24,2	l volume L changes	 	transmission (%)	 	glucose (gl ⁻¹)
	0,9 1,4 2,7 5,0 6,2 7,5 10,9		75,2 76,8 76,7 74,0 75,5 75,0 75,6		22,4 23,5 25,8 20,9 23,3 23,4 24,2

C4

volume changes	:	transmission (%)		glucose (gl ⁻¹)
2,8	1	74,4	1	28,8
3,8	;	74,5	ł	26,6
4,8	1	74,0	ł	25,9
5,8	ł	74,1	1	25,2
6,8	1	74,1	ł	24,3
7,8	1	74,4	1	24,6
9,8	ł	74,3	ţ	25,3

Figure 4.7: Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0,25 hr⁻¹

Figure 4.8: Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.30 hr^{-1}

 ! !	transmission (%)		glucose (gl ⁻¹)
1	70,7	;	29,2
1	76,1	:	27,4
ł	76,4	ł	28,6
1	76,8	1	28,6
ł	76,2	;	28,1
		transmission (%) 70,7 76,1 76,4 76,8 76,8 76,2	<pre>transmission (%) 70,7 76,1 76,4 76,8 76,2 </pre>

Figure 4.9: Continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.35 hr^{-1}

-						ł
1	volume	ł	transmission	1	glucose	ł
ľ	changes	1	(%)	ł	⁻ (g) ⁻¹)	ł
; -			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			ł
1	6,8	ł	82,2	1	33,8	1
ł	7,9	1	81,9	i	33,5	ł
;	9,3	ł	82,3	ł	31,7	ł
! -						1

Figure 4.10: Influence of the dilution rate on the substrate and product concentrations during continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262

dilution rate (hr ⁻¹)	1 1 1	cell dr <i>y</i> mass ^m (gl ⁻¹)	* * * *	glucose (gl ⁻¹)		total solvents (gl ⁻¹)	1	total acids (gl ⁻¹)
0,05	1	3,64	ł	8,2	!	11,555	1	2,464
0,10	1	5,10	ł	14,1	ł	10,065	ł	0,849
0,15	ł	3,85	;	17,9	1	11,161	;	1,481
0,20	· 1	3,27	ł	23,6	1	8,598	ł	1,462
0,25	i	3,50	ł	24,9	l	8,138	ł	1,730
0,30	ł	3,20	ł	28,4	1	6,933	1	1,716
0,35	1	2,62	i	33,0	ł	4,625	1	2,738

m: measured or true cell dry mass

I GUI E T				1166 6		<u></u>		<u> </u>		Tate On	<u> </u>
		ind	ivi	dual		product	:5	duri	ng	conti	nuc
		ferm		tation	• ••	f C. ace	. + c	butvlic.	Im	P 262	
-				(atron	~	. <u>01 acc</u>		<u>,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,</u>		<u> </u>	
	· — - ·										- ;
dilutio	n i	butanol	1	acetoņe	i	ethanol	-	butyrate	ł	acetate	
rate	1	(g] ⁻¹)	1	(g1 ⁻¹)	1	(g1~1)	1	(g1 ⁻¹)	1	(g1 ⁻¹)	1
(hr ⁻¹)	1		1		1		-		ł		1
عه حه هد خه خه هه هه خه خه خ											-1
0,05	ł	6,615	. 1	4,778	ł	0,162	1	1,312	ł	1,152 .	ł
0,10	ł	5,736	-	4,062	ł	0,268	ł	0,423	1	0.426	1
0,15	1	6,013	1	4,900	1	0,249	1	0,710	1	0,771	1
0,20	Į	4,971	ł	3,494	;	0,133	1	0.566	- 1	0.896	-
0.25	1	4.382	1	3.581	ł	0.175	1	0.687	1	1.043	ł
0.30	i	3,925	i	2,790	i	0.218		0.697	i	1.019	
0.35	i	2 732	1	1 497	i	0 194		1 205		1 400	1
	•				•		1	1,000	•	1,700	1 . 1

Figure ~ 0 4

Figure 4.12:	<u>Total</u>	solven	ts p	produc	ed a	<u>as a</u>	<u>fur</u>	<u>nctior</u>	<u>n of</u>
	<u>qlucose</u>	u	tilis	sed	dur	ing		<u>ontir</u>	nuous
	<u>ferment</u>	ation	of (<u>. ac</u>	etobu	ityli	cum	P262	over
	the rai	nge of		ution	rat	es	from	0,05	<u>hr</u> -1
	<u>to 0,35</u>	<u>hr</u> -1`							

glucose	itotal solvents:
(gl ⁻¹)	(gl ⁻¹)
8,2	11,555
14,1	10,065
17,9	11,161
23,6	8,598
24,9	8,138
28,4	6,933
33,0	4,625

Figure 5.1:	<u>Growth</u>	a	nd	physi	ologi	cal	changes	<u>in</u>
	<u>C. ace</u>	tobut	<u>ylicum</u>	Р	262	during	fermenta	ation
	<u>after</u>	the	<u>switch</u>	over	from	batch	to contir	nuous
	<u>operati</u>	on at	a dilu	<u>ution</u>	rate	of 0,1	<u>hr</u> -1	

!					 	_			
time (hrs) 	1 5 1 1 1	total cells (cells ml ⁻¹)		cell dry mass (g] ⁻¹) 	glucose (gl ⁻¹)		total solvents (gl ⁻¹)	1	total acids (gl ⁻¹)
0,0 4,0 7,0 10,0 13,0 19,0 22,5 25,5 28,5 31,5 34,5 34,5 37,5 43,7 46,5 49,5 52,5 55,0 58,5		m ¹⁻¹) 7,68.10 ⁸ 1,08.10 ⁹ 1,16.10 ⁹ 6,25.10 ⁸ 2,62.10 ⁸ 1,29.10 ⁸ 1,07.10 ⁸ 4,13.10 ⁷ 3,00.10 ⁷ 4,50.10 ⁷ 9,10.10 ⁸ 1,99.10 ⁹ 2,84.10 ⁹ 2,07.10 ⁹ 1,83.10 ⁹ 9,70.10 ⁸		6,52 3,56 2,48 1,66 1,22 0,69 0,55 0,36 0,30 0,24 0,19 0,21 1,19 2,93 6,22 8,12 7,28 4,44	0,05 15,87 24,87 31,33 35,41 41,81 44,10 47,06 47,50 47,83 48,22 47,83 48,22 45,17 37,67 26,53 19,00 19,47 25,07		13,552 9,568 7,051 5,081 4,122 2,433 1,715 1,295 0,636 0,818 0,580 0,643 1,054 3,765 8,182 10,233 10,592 8,769		0,725 0,436 0,320 0,232 0,146 0,111 0,060 0,040 0,034 0,030 0,032 0,128 1,490 0,831 0,466 0,187 0,176 0,122
61,5 67,8 70,5		5,53.10° 5,20.108 6,93.108		3,26 ; 1,85 ; 1,86 ;	30,33 39,42 41,00	: : :	6,530 3,489 2,780	1 1 1 1 1	0,103 0,411 1,058
1 73,5 1 77,0	:	1,24.10 ⁹ 1,74.10 ⁹	1	2,21 3,14	38,22 28,24	 	3,791 4,914	 	1,105 0,533

$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $!-												ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Ì	time	ł	butanol	:	acetone	1	e than ol	:	butyrate	1	acetate	1
$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	1	(hrs)	1	$(0 ^{-1})$	1	(01^{-1})	1	(a_1^{-1})	1	(a^{-1})	1	(a^{-1})	;
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	- 1												1
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1	0,0	ł	9,226	1	3,907	ł	0,419	ł	0,425	ł	0,300	ł
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	4,0	ł	6,372	H	2,691	1	0,505	1	0,366	1	0,070	ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$!	7,0	ł	4,705	1	2,003	ł	0,343	ł	0,263	ł	0,057	ł
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	10,0	ł	3,476	1	1,466	1	0,139	;	0,232	ł	0,000	ł
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	13,0	1	2,675	ł	1,145	ł	0,302	ł	0,146	1	0,000	ţ
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	19,0	ł	1,530	1	0,653	ł	0,250	ł	0,111	ł	0,000	ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	1	22,5	ł	1,096	1	0,495	;	0,124	ł	0,060	ł	0,000	ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	25,5	ł	0,847	1	0,416	, ł	0,032	l	0,044	ł	0,000	ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	28,5	1	0,523	ł	0,051	1	0,062	ł	0,034	ł	0,000	ł
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	ł	31,5	ł	0,463	1	0,237	:	0,118	1	0,030	ł	0,000	ł
1 37,5 1 0,244 1 0,178 1 0,221 1 0,072 1 0,056 1 43,7 1 0,667 1 0,305 1 0,082 1 0,566 1 0,924 1 46,5 1 2,221 1 1,407 1 0,137 1 0,269 1 0,562 1 49,5 1 4,875 1 2,842 1 0,465 1 0,189 1 0,277 52,5 1 6,335 1 3,378 1 0,520 1 0,088 1 0,099 55,0 1 6,753 1 3,362 1 0,477 1 0,117 1 0,059 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,057 1 0,049 61,5 1 4,183 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,049 67,8 2,280 1 1,044 1 0,165 1 0,258 1 <t< td=""><td>1</td><td>34,5</td><td>ł</td><td>0,339</td><td>1</td><td>0,209</td><td>. 1</td><td>0,032</td><td>1</td><td>0,032</td><td>ł</td><td>0,000</td><td>ł</td></t<>	1	34,5	ł	0,339	1	0,209	. 1	0,032	1	0,032	ł	0,000	ł
1 43,7 1 0,667 1 0,305 1 0,082 1 0,566 1 0,924 1 46,5 1 2,221 1 1,407 1 0,137 1 0,269 1 0,562 1 49,5 1 4,875 1 2,842 1 0,465 1 0,189 1 0,277 52,5 1 6,335 1 3,378 1 0,520 1 0,088 1 0,099 55,0 1 6,753 1 3,362 1 0,477 1 0,117 1 0,059 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,058 1 0,044 61,5 1 4,183 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,057 1 0,049 67,8 2,280 1,044 0,165 1 0,258 1 0,153 70,5 1,755 0,812 1 0,213 0,648 0,410 73,5 2,398 <t< td=""><td>1</td><td>37,5</td><td>ł</td><td>0,244</td><td>;</td><td>0,178</td><td>1</td><td>0,221</td><td>1</td><td>0,072</td><td>ł</td><td>0,056</td><td>ł</td></t<>	1	37,5	ł	0,244	;	0,178	1	0,221	1	0,072	ł	0,056	ł
1 46,5 1 2,221 1 1,407 1 0,137 1 0,269 1 0,562 1 49,5 1 4,875 1 2,842 1 0,465 1 0,189 1 0,277 52,5 1 6,335 1 3,378 1 0,520 1 0,088 1 0,099 55,0 1 6,753 1 3,362 1 0,477 1 0,117 1 0,059 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,058 1 0,064 61,5 1 4,183 1 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,057 1 0,049 67,8 1 2,280 1 1,044 1 0,165 1 0,258 1 0,153 70,5 1 1,755 1 0,812 1 0,213 1 0,648 1 0,410 73,5 1 2,398 1 1,256 1 0,137 1 <t< td=""><td>ł</td><td>43,7</td><td>ł</td><td>0,667</td><td>ł</td><td>0,305</td><td>1</td><td>0,082</td><td>ł</td><td>0,566</td><td>ł</td><td>0,924</td><td>ł</td></t<>	ł	43,7	ł	0,667	ł	0,305	1	0,082	ł	0,566	ł	0,924	ł
1 49,5 1 4,875 1 2,842 1 0,465 1 0,189 1 0,277 1 52,5 1 6,335 1 3,378 1 0,520 1 0,088 1 0,099 1 55,0 1 6,753 1 3,362 1 0,477 1 0,117 1 0,059 1 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,058 1 0,064 1 61,5 1 4,183 1 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,057 1 0,049 1 67,8 1 2,280 1 1,044 1 0,165 1 0,258 1 0,153 1 70,5 1 1,755 1 0,812 1 0,213 1 0,648 1 0,410 1 73,5 1 2,398 1 1,256 1 0,137 1 0,277 1 0,828 1 77,0 1	ł	46,5	;	2,221	:	1,407	ł	0,137	1	0,269	ł	0,562	ł
1 52,5 i 6,335 i 3,378 i 0,520 i 0,088 i 0,099 i 55,0 i 6,753 i 3,362 i 0,477 i 0,117 i 0,059 i 58,5 i 5,523 i 2,670 i 0,576 i 0,058 i 0,064 i 61,5 i 4,183 i 1,958 i 0,389 i 0,057 i 0,049 i 67,8 i 2,280 i 1,044 i 0,165 i 0,258 i 0,153 i 70,5 i 1,755 i 0,812 i 0,213 i 0,648 i 0,410 i 73,5 i 2,398 i 1,256 i 0,137 i 0,277 i 0,828 i 77,0 i 3,020 i 1,790 i 0,104 i 0,153 i 0,380	ł	49,5	ł	4,875	:	2,842	ł	0,465	1	0,189	1	0,277	ł
1 55,0 1 6,753 1 3,362 1 0,477 1 0,117 1 0,059 1 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,058 1 0,064 1 61,5 1 4,183 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,057 1 0,049 1 67,8 1 2,280 1 1,044 1 0,165 1 0,258 1 0,153 1 70,5 1 1,755 1 0,812 1 0,213 1 0,648 1 0,410 1 73,5 1 2,398 1 1,256 1 0,137 1 0,277 1 0,828 1 77,0 1 3,020 1 1,790 1 0,104 1 0,153 1 0.380	1	52,5	ł	6,335	ł	3,378	ł	0,520	1	0,088	ł	0,099	ł
1 58,5 1 5,523 1 2,670 1 0,576 1 0,058 1 0,064 1 61,5 1 4,183 1,958 1 0,389 1 0,057 1 0,049 1 67,8 1 2,280 1 1,044 1 0,165 1 0,258 1 0,153 1 70,5 1 1,755 1 0,812 1 0,213 1 0,648 1 0,410 1 73,5 1 2,398 1 1,256 1 0,137 1 0,277 1 0,828 1 77,0 1 3,020 1 1,790 1 0,104 1 0,153 1 0.380	ł	55,0	1	6,753	1	3,362	ł	0,477	ł	0,117	ł	0,059	ł
1 61,5 1 4,183 1,958 0,389 0,057 0,049 1 67,8 2,280 1,044 0,165 0,258 0,153 1 70,5 1,755 0,812 0,213 0,648 0,410 1 73,5 2,398 1,256 0,137 0,277 0,828 1 77,0 3,020 1,790 0,104 0,153 0.380	1	58,5	ł	5,523	1	2,670	1	0,576	ł	0,058	ł	0,064	ł
1 67,8 1 2,280 1,044 0,165 0,258 0,153 1 70,5 1,755 0,812 0,213 0,648 0,410 1 73,5 1 2,398 1,256 0,137 0,277 0,828 1 77,0 1 3,020 1 1,790 0,104 0,153 0.380	ł	61,5	ł	4,183	;	1,958	1	0,389	ł	0,057	ł	0,049	ł
1 70,5 1,755 0,812 0,213 0,648 0,410 1 73,5 1,256 0,137 0,277 0,828 1 77,0 1,020 1,790 0,104 0,153 0.380	1	67,8	1	2,280	ł	1,044	;	0,165	ł	0,258	ł	0,153	ł
1 73,5 1 2,398 1 1,256 1 0,137 1 0,277 1 0,828 1 77,0 1 3,020 1 1,790 1 0,104 1 0,153 1 0,380	1	70,5	ł	1,755	ł	0,812	1	0,213	1	0,648	ł	0,410	ł
1 77.0 1 3.020 1 1.790 1 0.104 1 0.153 1 0.380	1	73,5	1	2,398	ł	1,256	ł	0,137	ł	0,277	ł	0,828	ł
	1	77,0	ł	3,020	ł	1,790	1	0,104	1	0,153	ł	0,380	1

Figure 5,2: Morphological and cytological changes in <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 during fermentation</u> <u>after the switch over from batch to continuous</u> <u>operation at a dilution rate of 0,1 hr⁻¹</u>

time (hrs)	l granulose positive	1	granulose: neoative	forespore septa		mature forespores		free spores	1	forespore! seota	mature forespores	;	free
	l rods	ł	rods	(cells	1	(cells	Ì	(spores	ł	(%)	(%)	ł	(%)
	¦ (cells	ł	(cells i	m] ⁻¹)	ł	m] ⁻¹)	ł	m]-1)	i	1		i	
 #	ml ⁻¹)	1	m1 ⁻¹) ;		ł		!		;	1		ł	
43,7	8,45.10 ⁸	;	6,46.10 ⁷ ;	0,0	;	0,0	 !	0,0	1	0,0	0,0	{	0,0
46,5	1,68.10 ⁹	ł	1,05.108	2,09.108	ł	0,0	ł	0,0	I	10,5	0,0	ł	- 0,0
49,5	1 2,20.10 ⁹	ł	0,0 1	6,46.10 ⁸	ł	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	22,6	0,0	ł	0,0
52,5	1,47.10 ⁹	i	1,86.107	5,88.108	;	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	28,4	0,0	ł	0,0
55,0	1,23.109	ł	2,01.107	5,82.108	ł	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	31,8	0,0	ł	0,0
58,5	4,40.10 ⁸	ł	3,40.10 ⁷	3,83.108	ł	1,13.108	ł	0,0	ł	39,5	11,6	ł	0,0
61,5	1 2,31.108	;	1,88.107	2,10.108	ł	9,51.107	ł	0,0	ł	38,0 1	17,2	ł	0,0
67,8	2,54.108	ł	1,04.108	1,15.108	ł	4,73.107	ł	1,35.107	ł	22,1	9,1	ł	2,6
70,5	1,98.108	ł	4,55.108	3,40.107	ł	6,99.106	ł	6,93.106	ł	4,9	1,0	;	1,0
73,5	; 5,27.10 ⁸	ł	6,86.108	2,73.107	i	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	2,2	0,0	ł	0,0
77,0	1,41.109	I	3,29,108	0,0	ł	0.0	ł	0.0	ł	0.0	0.0	!	0.0

Figure 5.3:	Growth	and j	<u>physiol</u>	<u>oqical</u>	chanc	<u>ies in</u>
	<u>C. acetob</u>	outylicur	<u>n P</u>	262	during	extended
	<u>continuous</u>	fermen	tation	<u>at a</u>	dilution	rate of
	<u>0,1 hr</u> -1			-		

			-					
time (hrs)	 (total cells		cell dryl mass l	glucose (gl ⁻¹)	1	total solvents:	total acids
	;	(cells ml ⁻¹)	¦	(g) ⁻¹) ¦		1	(g) ⁻¹) ;	(g1 ⁻¹)
, o) ;	8,63.10 ⁸	ł	2,52	30,25	ł	5,921 ;	0,286
3,0)	8,00.10 ⁸	ł	3,23	24,50	ł	8,160 ;	0,115
6,0) I	6,38.10 ⁸	ł	3,37	21,00	ł	9,432	0,004
9,0	0	5,08.10 ⁸	ł	3,16	18,92	ł	10,026	0,025
12,0)	3,21.108	i	2,80	20,50	ł	9,378	0,023
15,0)	2,75.10 ⁸	1	2,39	23,56	ł	8,427	0,078
18,0)	2,56.108	1	2,10 1	26,75	ł	6,750 i	0,163
21,0		3,06.10 ⁸	1	1,96	30,17	ł	5,684	0,376
24,0)	5,08.10 ⁸	ł	1,92	30,95	ł	5,182	0,595
27,0) [6,56.10 ⁸	1	2,30	29,67	i	5,712	0,264
30,0)	7,21.10 ⁸	ł	2,81	25,42	ł	7,293	0,199
33,0) {	7,17.108	1	3,29	20,33	ł	9,149 1	0,133
36,0)		ł	3,54	15,50	ł	10,621	0,107
39,0)	4,33.10 ⁸	ł	3,58	13,92	ł	11,184	0,134
42,0		3,00.10 ⁸	ł	3,25	15,17	ł	11,319	0,039
45,7	7	2,29.10 ⁸	ł	2,86	19,42	ł	9,604	0,085
48,3	3 1	-	ł	2,49	22,81	1	8,385	0,095
51,0)	3,17.10 ⁸	ł	2,41	25,69	ł	7,414	0,182
54,0)	5,00.10 ⁸	ł	2,37	27,92	ł	5,645 1	0,350
57,0)	6,50.10 ⁸	ł	2,88	25,83	ł	6,652	0,489

time l	butanol		acetone	;	e thanol		butyrate		acetate
(hrs)	(g1 ⁻¹)	1.	(g1 ⁻¹)	;	(g1 ⁻¹)	!	(g) ⁻¹)	!	(g) ⁻¹)
0,0	3,434	1	2,236	ł	0,251	1	0,038	1	0,248
3,0 1	4,546	1	3,488	ł	0,126	1	0,022	1	0,093
6,0 1	5,269	ł	4,021	1	0,142	1	0,004	. 1	0,000
9,0 1	5,562	ł	4,275	ł	0,189	ł	0,009	- 1	0,016
12,0	5,202	ł	4,000	1	0,176		0,017	:	0,006
15,0	4,685	i	3,585	ł	0,157	ł	0,018		0,060
18,0	3,787	1	2,855	ł	0,108	i	0,067	1	0,096
21,0 1	3,209	ł	2,217	ł	0,258		0,200	1	0,176
24,0	2,990	;	1,996	ł	0,196	ł	0,358	ł	0,237
27,0 1	3,171	1	2,206	1	0,335	1.	0,059	1	0,205
30,0 ¦	4,011	ł	3,186	1	0,096	ł	0,043	ł	0,156
33,0	4,961	ł	4,065	ł	0,123	ł	0,025	ł	0,108
36,0	5,728	ł	4,699	;	0,194	1	0,023	ł	0,084
39,0 ;	6,059	1	4,915	ł	0,210	ł	0,018	i	0,116
42,0	6,091	ł	5,047	ł	0,181	ł	0,019	ł	0,020
45,7 1	5,153	1	4,260	1	0,191	!	0,025	ł	0,030
48,3	4,561	;	3,713	ł	0,111	ł	0,037	1	0,058
51,0	3,896	1	2,932	ł	0,586	ł	0,072	1	0,110
54,0	3,437	;	1,957	1.	0,251	· 1	0,133	· 1	0,217
57,0	3,767	ł	2,771	ł	0,114	ł	0,155	ł	0,334

<u> </u>								
	<u>fern</u>	nen	tation of C	. a	etobutylic	um P	262	a
	dilu	itid	on rate of 0.	1 hr	-1			
; ! + i	me		total solven	+ :	total acid			
1 (1	nrs)	:	yield		yield	1		
			نشته البلية خلبة خلبة وجه هيته جي البلية جيه جاه الحه هيه هي ا		مانه هاه، خمه همه، همه همه همه هاه خات «ه	1		
1 0),0	1	0,281	1	0,014	1		
3	3,0	ľ	0,304	1	0,004	1		
i d	5,0	1	0,311	· 1	0,000	i 1		
: 5	2,0	ł	0,309	;	0,001	1		
1 / 12	2,0	;	0,304	1	0,001	1		
1 15	5,0	ł	0,303	1	0,003	ł		
1 18	3,0	1	0,275	1	0,007	1		
21	,0	1	0,269	ł	0,018	1		
24	1,0	ł	0,254	;	0,029	{		
27	7,0	1	0,264	1	0,012	1		
: 30),0	ł	0,281	1	0,008	1		
33	3,0	1	0,295	1	0,004	ţ.		
: 38	5,0	ł	0,296	1	0,003	1		
: 39	2,0	1	0,299	1	0,004	1		
i 42	2,0	1	0,313	1	0,001	1		
: 45	5,7	ł	0,301	1	0,003	!		
: 48	3.3	1	0,294	ł	0.003	!		
: 51	.0	;	0,289	ł	0,007	ł		
; 54	1.0	ł	0,241	ł	0.015	1		
: 57	7,0	1	0,261	:	0,019	1		
	•		• 		-	3		

ł

;

Figure 5.4: con<u>tinuous</u> Product vields durino tended <u>t a</u>

Figure 5.5:	Morphological	and	cytol	oqica	<u>l chane</u>	<u>aes in</u>
	<u>C. acetobut</u>	ylicum	<u>P 2</u>	262	during e	<u>extended</u>
	<u>continuous f</u>	ermentat	ion a	it a	dilution	rate of
	<u>0.1 hr</u> -1					

_		ه بو به خدید که خد خدگدی د	_				جدبت ورجر مرضوف مرد		
time	ł	granu] ose	} .	granulose	1	short ^a l	med i um ^b	:	long ^c
(hrs)	;	positive	ł	negative	ł	rods l	rods	i	rods
	ł	rods	ł	rods	ł	(cells l	(cells	ł	(cells
	ł	(cells	ł	(cells	i	m1 ⁻¹)	m] ^{−1})	ł	m] ^{−1})
	ł	m] ⁻¹)	i	n 1 ⁻¹)	l	. 1		ł	
0,0	;	6,39.108		2,24.10 ⁸	 ¦	6,47.108 ;	1.81.10 ⁸		1.73.10 ⁷
3,0	1	6.16.108	1	1.84.108	ł	6.08.10 ⁸ ;	1.52.108	1	2.40.107
6.0	1	4.98.108		1.40.108	1	4.59.108	1.53.108	1	1.91.107
9.0	1	3.66.108	1	1.42.108	1	3.35.108 ;	1.32.108	1	3.05.107
12.0	Ì	2.31.108		0.90.108	ł	1.77.108	9.30.107	1	4.82.107
15.0	;	1.76.108	;	0.99.108	I.	1.51.108	9.60.107	ł	3.03.107
18.0	ł	1,43.108	;	1,13,108	ł	1.51.108 ;	9.00.107	ł	1.28.107
21,0	1	1,22.108	ł	1,84.108	ţ	1,93.10 ⁸ ;	1.04.108	ł	6.12.106
24.0	1	1,83.108	1	3,25.108	ł	3,96.10 ⁸ ;	9,70.107	1	5,05.106
27,0	1	2,03.108	1	4,53.108	ł	5,31.108	1,25.108	1	0.0
30,0	1	2,88.108	ł	4,33.108	1	5,55.10 ⁸ ¦	1,51.108	ł	7,21.106
33,0	1	3,87,108	1	3,30.108	;	5,02.108 ;	1,79.108	ł	3,59.107
39,0	;	2,60.108	1	1,73.108	;	2,60.108	1,26.108	1	5,20.107
42,0	ł	1,50.108	:	1,50.108	ł	1,53.108	9,30.107	ł	5,40.10 ⁷
45,7	;	1,63.108	;	6,60.107	ł	1,08.108	9,20,107	.1	2,98.107
51,0	:	1,84,108	ł	1,33.108	!	1,59.108	1,17,108	ł	3,80.107
54,0	i	2,30.108	ł	2,70.108	ł	2,90.108	1,55.108	ł	4,56.10 ⁷
57.0	ł	4,81.10 ⁸	:	1,69.108	!	4,36.10 ⁸	1,82.108	ł	1,95.107

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

:	time (hrs)	short ^a rods (%)	1	medium ^b rods (%)	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	long ^C rods (%)
	0,0 3,0 6,0 9,0 12,0 15,0 15,0 18,0 21,0 24,0 27,0 30,0	75 76 72 66 55 55 59 63 78 81 77		21 19 24 26 29 35 35 35 34 19 19 21		2 3 6 15 11 5 2 1 0
	33,0 39,0 42,0 45,7 51,0 54,0 57,0	70 60 51 47 50 58 67		25 29 31 40 37 31 28		5 12 18 13 12 9 3

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

Figure 5.6: Specific rate of cell division during extended <u>continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum</u> <u>P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr⁻¹</u>

	!
time (bps)	Specific rate
	(hr^{-1})
1,5	: 0,075 i
4,5	0,025
7,5	0,024 1
10,5	¦ −0,050 ¦
13,5	0,049
16,5	0,076
19,5	0,159
22,5	0,265
25,5	0,186
28,5	i 0,130 i
31,5	0,098
40,5	-0,021
43,8	0,027
52,5	0,249
55,5	0,187

Figure 5.7: Specific rate of growth during extended continuous fermentation of C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of 0.1 hr⁻¹

time (hrs)	8	specific rate of growth (hr ^{-1.})
1,5 4,5 7,5 10,5 13,5 16,5 19,5 22,5 25,5 28,5 31,5 34,5 37,5 40,5 43,8		0,182 0,114 0,079 0,060 0,047 0,057 0,077 0,073 0,160 0,167 0,152 0,124 0,124 0,104 0,068 0,065
47,0 49,6 52,5 55,5		0,047 0,088 0,094 0,165

Figure 5.8: Relationship of redox potential with specific division rate, product yields and cell numbers during extended continuous fermentation of <u>C. acetobutylicum P 262 at a dilution rate of</u> <u>0,1 hr⁻¹</u>

		****		••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
l time	redox	Ispecific	total l	total	total I
(hrs)	potential ^a	Idivision	solventi	acid	cells 🔤
	(mV)	l nate l	yield	yield	(cells ml ⁻¹)
		(hr ⁻¹)	l . l	1	
: 0,0	-458	1	0,281	0,014	8,63.10 ⁸
1,5	2 1	0,075			
1 3,0 1	-458	1	0,304	0,004	8,00.10 ⁸
1 4,5	1	0,025			
1 6,0	-452	1	0,311	0,000	6,38.10 ⁸
1 7,5	r r	0,024			
9,0	-460		0,309	0,001	5,08.10°
10,5		1 -0,050			
12,0	-460		0,304	0,001	3,21.100
13,5	450	: 0,049		0 000	
i 10,0 i	i -430	i 0 07/	0,303	0,003	2,75.10
i 10,3 i	- 440	i U,U76 i		0 007	i 1. 3. 54. 108. 1
i 18,0 i 1 10 5	-448	1 0 150 1	0,273 i	0,007	, ∠,J0,I07 i
1 17,0	-400	1 0,137	0 0 20 1	0 010	2 04 108
· 21,0 ·	i — 4 ∠7 i	1 0 245	0,207 1	0,010	i 3,00,10~ i
24 0	, 430	1 0,200 1	0 254 !	0 029	5.08.108
25.5	1 430	· · 0.186	0,204	0,027	
27.0	-452	1 0,100	0.264	0-012	6.56.108
28.5		. 0.130		0,012	
30.0	-458		0.281	0.008	7,21,108
31,5		: 0,098		,	
1 33,0	-458	1	0,295	0,004	: 7,17.10 ⁸ :
1 36,0	-458	1	0.296	0,003	-
: 39,0	-455	1	0,299	0,004	4,33.10 ⁸
40,5	ŧ	-0,021			1 ‡
42,0	-449	1	0,313	0,001	3,00.10 ⁸
43,8	1	0,027			
45,7	-433	1	0,301	0,003	: 2,29.10 ⁸
: 48,3	-423	1	0,294 :	0,003	}
; 51,0	-421		0,289	0,007	3,17.10 ⁸
; 52,5	1 1	0,249			:
; 54,0	-426		0,241	0,015	5,00.10 ⁸
: 55,5	;	0,187			
: 37,0 !	i -450	i	0,261	0,019	6,50.10°

a: silver/silver chloride reference electrode

Figure 5.9:	<u>Growth</u>	and pl	<u>nysiol</u>	<u>oqical</u>	chang	<u>es in</u>
	<u>C. acetob</u>	<u>utylićum</u>	P	262	during	<u>extended</u>
	<u>continuous</u>	fermenta	ation	<u>at a</u>	dilution	<u>rate of</u>
	<u>0,25 hr</u> -1					

												ţ.
time (hrs)	1	total (cells	cells ml ⁻¹)	lc l l	ell dry mass (gl ⁻¹))lucose (gl ⁻¹)	 5(total plvents (gl ⁻¹)		total acids (g] ⁻¹)	
0,0 2,0 4,0 6,0 8,0 12,0 15,0 22,0 24,5 24,5	3 6 3 6 5 3 8 8 3 7 8 3 7 8 3 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	1,15 1,15 1,17 1,07 1,10 1,65 1,59	.109 .109 .109 .109 .109 .109 .109 .109		4,03 3,93 3,64 3,46 3,22 3,22 3,64 3,82 2,71		23,60 22,93 23,80 24,20 24,80 27,13 27,47 24,40 23,55 24,20		7,676 8,522 8,082 7,056 7,050 6,556 6,374 7,272 7,302 7,302		0,881 0,502 0,562 0,342 0,476 0,516 0,588 0,738 0,882 0,882	
28,5	;	1,02	.109	1	3,60	;	24,00	;	7,046	1	0,528	

. !			_								. !
	time (hrs)	butanol (gl ⁻¹)	;	acetone (g1 ⁻¹)	1	ethanol (gl ⁻¹)	1	butyrate (gl ⁻¹)	1	acetate (gl ⁻¹)	
	0,0 ;	4,454	;	2,699	ł	0,523	;	0,376		0,505	
ļ	2,0 ;	4,990	1	3,447	ł	0,085	ł	0,231	ł	0,271	ł
ł	4,0 1	4,780	ł	3,190	ł	0,112	1	0,280	ł	0,282	ł
ł	6,0 1	4,178	ł	2,630	;	0,248	;	0,180	1	0,162	ł
;	8,0 1	4,226	ł	2,598	ļ	0,226	1	0,204	ł	0,272	ł
;	12,0	3,718	1	2,446	ł	0,392	ł	0,234	ł	0,282	1
;	15,0	3,656	ł	2,660	ł	0,058		0,256	ł	0,332	1
ł	22,0 ;	4,162	ł	3,002	ľ	0,108	ł	0,316	1	0,422	ł
ł	24,5	4,196	;	2,776	ł	0,330	ł	0,444	1	0,438	ł
1	26,5 1	4,358	ł	3,102	ł	0,114	ł	0,300	ł	0,262	;
i	28,5	4,078	ł	2,630	ł	0,338	ł	0,250	ł	0,278	ł
	·			· · ·				-		-	. 1

Figure 5.10:	Morpi	nologica	<u>l a</u>	nd c	ytolo	qica	l cha	nges	<u>i n</u>
	<u>c.</u>	acetobu	tylic	um P	26	2 di	uring.	extenc	<u>led</u>
	<u>cont</u>	inuous	ferme	ntatic	on at	ad	ilution	rate	of
-	0,25	<u>hr</u> -1					-		

•

tine (hrs)	granulose positive rods (cells ml ⁻¹)	granulose negative rods (cells ml ⁻¹)	short ^a rods (cells ml ⁻¹)		medium ^b rods (cells ml ⁻¹)	long ^C rods (cells ml ⁻¹)
0,0 2,0 6,0 12,0 15,0 22,5 24,5 26,5 28,5	 1,10.109 1,10.109 9,80.108 7,70.108 8,14.108 1,44.109 1,45.109 1,27.109 9,89.108	4,60.10 ⁷ 4,60.10 ⁷ 1,90.108 3,00.108 2,86.108 2,15.108 1,43.108 3,93.10 ⁷ 3,06.10 ⁷	5,29.108 5,41.108 4,68.108 6,10.108 6,16.108 1,06.109 9,70.108 7,86.108 5,41.108	** ** ** ** ** **	4,26.108 5,18.108 4,80.108 2,14.108 1,54.108 2,97.108 3,02.108 3,67.108 3,16.108	 2,45.10 ⁷ 0,0 5,85.10 ⁷ 4,28.10 ⁷ 4,40.10 ⁷ 4,95.10 ⁷ 7,95.10 ⁷ 5,24.10 ⁷ 3,06.10 ⁷

time (hrs)	 	short ^a rods (%)	3 5 1 1	medium ^b rods (%)	1 1 1	long ^c rods (%)
0,0	1	46	!	37	1	3
2,0	1	47	ł	45	1	0
6,0	1	40		41	1	5
12,0	;	57	ł	20	ł	4
15,0	ł	56	1	14	ł	4
22.5	ł	64	1	18	1	3
24,5	ł	61	ł	19	ł	5
26,5	ł	60	ł	28	ł	4
28,5	ł	63	ł	31	ł	3

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 3 units in length c: >3 units in length Figure 5.11: Morphological changes in C. acetobutylicum <u>P 262 during continuous fermentation at a</u> <u>dilution rate of 0,10 hr⁻¹ as the pH is</u> <u>increased by 0,2 units</u>

time (hrs) 	total cells with forespore septa (cells ml ⁻¹)		short ^a cells with forespore septa (cells ml ⁻¹)		medium ^b cells with forespore septa (cells ml ⁻¹)		long ^C cells with forespore septa (cells ml ⁻¹)
21,0	2,00.104	ł	2,00.104	ł	0,0	ł	0,0
1 24,0 1	2,00.100	ł	2,00.109	ł	0,0	ł	0,0
27,0	2,00.10	ł	2,00.104	1	0,0	ł	0,0
: 28,0 ;	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	0,0	1	0,0
1 30,0 1	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	0,0	ł	0,0
: 32,0 :	0,0 _	ł	0,0 _	1	0,0	i	0,0
: 34,0 :	4,20.107	ł	3,40.107	ł	8,00.10 ⁶	ł	0,0
1 36,0 1	2,08.108	ł	2,08.108	1	0,0	1	0,0
38,0	7,47.10 ⁸	ł	6,71.10 ⁸	ł	3,80.107	ţ	3,80.107
: 40,0 ;	7,14.108	1	6,32.10 ⁸	ł	6,60.107	ł	1,60.107
43,0	4,96.10 ⁸	ł	4,83.10 ⁸	ł	1,30.107	i	0,0
46,5	3,99.10 ⁸	ł	3,39.10 ⁸	ł	5,40.107	ł	6,00.10 ⁶
1 49,0 I	2,95.108	ł	2,42.108	ł	5,30.10 ⁷	1	0,0
: 52,0 ;	1,74.10 ⁸	;	1,68.10 ⁸	ł	6,00.10 ⁶	ł	0,0
: 55,0 :	1,20.108	i	1,03.10 ⁸	ł	1,70.107	ł	0,0
: 58,0 ;	1,06.10 ⁸	ł	5,90.107	ł	4,20.107	ł	5,00.10 ⁶
61,0	1,38.108	ŀ	8,90.10 ⁷	ł	4,90.107	ł	0,0

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

itime l(hrs)		total cells with forespore septa	l shor lwith lsepta	rt ^a cells forespore		medium ^b cells with forespore septa	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	long ^c cells. with forespore septa
i }	i	(7)	i		i	(7)	i	(7)
21.0	!	 0.8	!	0.8	;	0.0	!	0.0
24.0	1	0.8	Ì	0.8	i	0.0	1	0.0
27,0	ł	1,1		1,1	ł	0,0	1	0,0
28,0	Ì	0,0		0,0	ł	0,0	ŧ	0,0
30,0	ł	0,0	1	0,0	ł	0,0	1	0,0
32,0	ł	0,0	ŧ 1	0,0	1	0,0	1	0,0
34,0	ł	4,0	1	3,2	ł	0,8	ł	0,0.
36,0	i	11,0	:	11,0	ł	0,0	1	0,0
: 38,0	ł	39,6	ł	35,6	ł	2,0	ł	2,0
40,0	ł	48,9	1	43,2	ł	4,5	1	1,1
: 43,0	ł	52,9	1	51,4	ł	1,4	ł,	0,0
46,5	ł	60,9	;	51,8	ł	8,2	i	0,9
49,0	1	57,4	1	47,1	ł	10,3	ł	0,0
52,0	ł	43,2	1	41,9	ł	1,4	ł	0,0
; 55,0	ł	34,3	!	29,5	ł	4,8	ł	0,0
58,0	ł	22,9	ł	12,8	ł	9,1	ł	1,0
61,0	ł	18,4	1	11,9	ł	6,5	ł	0,0

١

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

Figure 5.12:	Growth	n and	1	phys	<u>i o l o</u>	qica	l cł	nanges	<u>in</u>
	<u>C.</u> a	acetobul	tylic	้นก	P 2	62	during	conti	nuous
	fermer	tation	at	a	dilu	tion	rate	of 0,1	<u>hr-1</u>
	<u>as the</u>	pH is	incr	ease	<u>d by</u>	0,2	units		

l time	ł	total cells	Ľ	cell dry	1	glucose	ł	total ¦	total
(hrs)	i	(cells	1	Mass	ł	$(q1^{-1})$;	solvents	acids
1	ł	m1-1)	;	(a) ⁻¹)	. 1	-	ł	(a1 ⁻¹)	(a1 ⁻¹)
: 0,0	ł	7,18.108	ł	2,37	ł	32,47	ł	4,372	0,662
1 2,0	1	7,73,108	1	2,76	1	29,73	ł	5,365	0,553
1 4,0	ł	1,01.109	ł	3,49	;	25,83	1	7,334	0,239
1 6,0	1	1,20.109	1	4,45	ł	18,63	ł	9,739	0,066
1 9,0	ł	1,18.109	ł	4,86	ł	12,48	ł	12,029	0,007
1 12,0	ł	9,68.10 ⁸	ł	4,58	ł	11,13	ł	12,479	0,004
1 15,0	1	6,20.10 ⁸	ł	3,92	1	12,65	ł	12,714	0,016
18,0	ſ	3,93.108	ł	3,51	ł	15,90	ł	12,201	
21,0	1	3,03.10 ⁸	1	2,93	1	20,47	ł	10,131	0,187
24,0	;	2,23.108	ł	2,51	ł	25,92	ł	8,299	0,350
27,0	ł	2,20.108	1	2,27	ł	29,69	ł	7,153	0,601
28,0	ł	2,90.108	ł	2,18	ł.	30,83	ł	6,651	0,825
1 30,0	ł	3,85.10 ⁸	ľ	2,27	ł	31,20	ł	6,129	1,693
32,0	;	7,13.10 ⁸	. 1	2,62	ł	29,85	1	6,058 l	2,504
1 34,0	;	1,05.109	ł	3,49	ł	25,83	1	7,581	2,022
1 36,0	ł	1,90.109	1	4,89	ł	18,74	ł	10,317	1,080
38,0	1	1,89.109	ł	6,33	i	11,40	ł	12,579	0,508
40,0	1	1,46.109	ł	7,06	. 1	6,82	1	13,966	0,257
43,0	1	9,39.10 ⁸	;	6,93	1	6,67	ł	14,442	0,241
46,5	ţ	6,55.10 ⁸	;	5,94	ł	10,38	1	13,372	0,271
: 49,0	ł	5,14.10 ⁸	1	5,21	1	12,98	;	12,669	0,658
; 52,0	1	4,02.10 ⁸	;	4,55	ł	16,65	ł	11,289	0,704
1 55,0	:	3,49.10 ⁸	1	4,19	;	18,75	ł	9,380 l	0,891
1 58,0	ł	4,58.10 ⁸	ł	4,06	ł	19,99	;	. 1	1,019
61,0	ł	7,48.10 ⁸	ł	4,21	· 1	17,73	1	10,527 ¦	0,923

	,	
C24		

	time ¦ (hrs)¦	butanol (g1 ⁻¹)	:	acetone (g1 ⁻¹)		ethanol (g1 ⁻¹)	 	butyrate (g] ⁻¹)		(g1 ⁻¹)	
	0,0 :	2,615	1	1,567		0,190	!	0,413	1	0,249	-
2	2,0 1	3,146	ł	1,933	ł	0,286	ł	0,230	ł	0,323	
	4,0 1	4,141	1	3,090	ł	0,103	ł	0,088	ł	0,151	
	6,0 ł	5,360	ł	3,934	1	0,445	ł	0,037	1	0,029	
ł	9,0 1	6,766	ł	5,151	ł	0,112	ł	0,007	;	0,000	
	12,0 ;	7,035	:	5,283	ł	0,161	;	0,004	1	0,000	
1	15,0 1	7,141	ł	5,118	i	0,455	ł	0,016	ł	0,000	
	18,0 1	6,826	ł	4,825	ł	0,550	ł	0,128	ł		
	21,0 1	5,641	ł	3,996	ł	0,494	ł	0,107	ł	0,080	
	24,0 1	4,632	ł	3,369	ł	0,298	ł	0,174	ł	0,176	
ł	27,0 1	3,917	ł	2,855	. 1	0,381	ł	0,300	ł	0,301	
	28,0 1	3,603	ł	2,625	ł	0,423	;	0,451	ł	0,374	
i	30,0 1	3,157	ł	2,249	:	0,723	ł	0,944	ł	0,749	
	32,0 1	3,285	ţ	2,166	ł	0,607	1	1,136	ł	1,368	
i	34,0 1	4,407	ł	2,803	ł	0,371	ļ	0,474	ł	1,548	
	36,0	5,900	ł	4,020	ł	0,397	ł	0,307	1	0,773	
ł	38,0 ¦	7,258	ł	4,898	1	0,423	ł	0,184	ł	0,324	
	40,0	8,229	ł	5,318	ł	0,419	ł	0,092	ŧ	0,165	
	43,0 1	8,691	ł	5,219	1	0,532	ł	0,128	ł	0,113	
ł	46,5 ¦	8,220	ł	4,745	ł	0,407	ł	0,097	ł	0,174	
	49,0	7,727	ł	4,516	1	0,426	ł	0,375	ł	0,283	
	52,0 :	6,775	ł	4,067	ł	0,447	ł	0,328	ł	0,376	
1	55,0 1	6,065	ł	2,901	ł	0,414	ł	0,429	ł	0,462	
	58,0 i		1		ł		1	0,408	1	0,611	
1	61,0 1	6,256	ł	3,520	ŀ	0,751	ł	0,335	i	0,588	

· .

.

Figure 5.13:	Morph	ologica	<u>1 a</u>	nd	сy	rtolog	ical	change	<u>s in</u>
	<u>c.</u>	acetobu	itylic	um	P	262	during	conti	nuous
	ferme	<u>intatior</u>	<u>at</u>	<u>a</u>	dil	ution	rate	of 0,1	<u>hr</u> -1
	<u>as th</u>	ne pH is	s incr	ease	ed b	<u>y 0,2</u>	units		

	**************			-				-	•••• ••••• ••••
l time	l granulose	ł	granulose	ł	short ^a rods	:	medium ^b	1	long ^c rods l
l (hrs)	lpositive rods	1	negative rods	1	(cells ml ⁻¹)	ł	rods	ł	(cells ml ⁻¹) ;
l	$\{(cells nl^{-1})\}$	1	(cells ml ⁻¹)	:		ł	(cells ml ⁻¹)	ł	1
: 0 0	i 3 83 108	 !	2 25 108			 !	2 74,108	!	1.10.108
1 20	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		2 11 108	1	5 44 108		1 75 108	•	2 20 107
1 1 0	1 7 107 108	1	3,00,10	1	0 74 108	1	1 12 108	1	1 40 107
1 4jU	1 0 5/ 108	1	2,02.10-	1	0,70.10-		1 12 108	3	2 00 107
i 0,0	1 0 00 108	1	2,37.10	1	7,73,10-	1	1,43.10-	1	3,70,107
i 7,0	; 9,92.100	i	1,83.100	i	7,99.10	i	3,28.10 -	i 1	4,80.10
; 12,0	i 	i		i	5,23.10	i	3,55.100	i	9,10.10' i
: 15,0	1 5,51.10°	i	6,90.107	1	2,51.100	ł	2,89.100	i	5,30.10
18,0	1 3,40.10°	ł	5,30.10	ł	1,00.100	1	2,27.10°	i	6,60.10
1 21,0	1 2,59.10	ł	4,40.10	ł	2,50.10	i	2,25.10	ł	5,10.10
1 24,0	; 1,89.10 ⁸	1	3,40.10/	ł	3,40.107	ł	1,45.108	ł	4,30.10/
: 27,0	1,40.10 ⁸	1	8,00.10/	ł	_	ł	-	1	_
: 28,0	1,59.10 ⁸	ł	1,31.108	ł	8,00.107	ľ	1,75.108	ł	3,50.10 ⁷
1 30,0	1,82.108	ł	2,03.108	i	1,88.10 ⁸	ł	1,54.108	1	4,40.10 ⁷
1 32,0	4,91.108	i	2,23.108	i	5,37.108	ł	1,67,108	ł	9,00.106
1 34.0	9,32.108	ł	1,18,108	ł	8,15.108	ł	1,68.108	ł	2,50.107
; 36.0	1 1.83.109	ł	6.10.10 ⁷	ł	1,35.109	1	2,46,108	ł	9,50.10 ⁷
1 38.0	1.82.109	1	7.00.107	ł	8.58.10 ⁸	ł	1,68.108	ł	1,11.108
1 40.0	1.45.109	1	1.60.107	1	4.49.108	1	2,17.108	1	8,30.10 ⁷
43.0	9.01.108	1	3.80.107	1	1.88.108	ţ	1.75.108	ł	8,10,107
46.5	6.31.108	i	2.40.107	!	7.70.107	1	1.37.108	1	4.20.107
49.0	5.06.108	i	8.00.106	i	1.50.107	1	1.29.108	;	7.60.107
52.0	3.86.108	į	1.60.107	1	6.00.106	1	1.30.108	1	9.20.107
! 55.0	1 3.24.108		2.50.107	i	5.40.107		8.50.107	1	9.10.107
1 58 0	1 3 90 108	1	A 80.10 ⁷	!	1.04.108		1.23.108	!	1.26.108
1 2010	1 4 72 108	1	7 40 107	1	2 01 108		1 97 108	;	1.13.108
1 0110	1 0,72.10-	1	1 90 110.	1	3,01,10-		1,77110		

.

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

ļ

!								E
1	time	1	shor t ^a	1	medium ^b	ł	long ^c	1
;	(hrs)	i	rods	1	rods	i	rods	i
¦ •_		: 	(%)		(%)	;	(%)	
, — ¦	0,0	!	47		38	ľ	15	
;	2.0	ł	73	:	23	ł	3	1
1	4,0	ł	87	1	11	:	1	ł
;	6,0	1	83	;	12	ł	З	ł
!	9,0	ł	68	Í	28	:	4	ł
!	12,0	ł	54	1	37	ł	. 9	;
;	15,0	ł	41	i	47	ł	. 9	1
1	18,0	ł	26	;	58	ł	17	- [
ł	21,0	ł	8	ł	.74	;	17	ł
i	24,0	1	15	ł	65	ł	19	ł
;	28,0	1	28 ·	ł	60	ł	12	;
;	30,0	ł	49	ł	40	ł	11	ł
1	32,0	i	75	1	23	:	1	ł
:	34,0	ł	78	1	16	ł	2	- 1
1	36,0	1	71	3	13	ł	5	i
ł	38,0	1	46	1	9	1	6	1
1	40,0	ł	31	1	15	1	6	1
;	43,0	ł	20	ł	19	ł	9	ł
1	46,5	ł	12	ł	21	- 1	6	1
ł	49,0	ì	3	i	25	1 1	15	ì
1	52,0	i	1	ł	32	ł	23	!
l	55,0	ł	15	ł	24	ł	26	ł
;	58,0	1	23	ł	27	1	28	i
:	61,0	5 1	40	ł	× 26	1	15	;

a: 1 to 2 units in length b: 2 to 6 units in length c: >6 units in length

<u>Fiqure 6</u>	<u>.1: (</u>	Grow	th and	phys	poloi	ical		<u>changes</u>	<u>in</u>
	(2.	acetobut	ylicum	<u>c]</u>	<u>s</u>	du	ring	batch
		ferm	entation at	pH 5.0					
	-			<u> </u>					
1 + imo 11r				!olucose			 ue!	+0+21	ł
: (hrs)!dr	N NEE	==)!	$rells, t0^{-8}$	(n^{-1})		etone	1421	acide	1
	/ max	1		1 (g) /	1 ($a_1 = 1$)	:	$(a1^{-1})$, } 1
									1
1,51	-1,17	7	-0,39	; 45,44	1 0	,042	;	0,679	l
1 3,5 1	-0,0	4 1	1,55	43,13	1 0	,137	1	2,457	
1 5,5 1	0,6	B	2,19	39,42	1 0	,095	. 1	4,294	1
1 7,5 1	1,0:	2	2,60	34,75	: O	,308	ł	6,012	
1 9,5 1	1,1	31	3,00	32,13	1 0	,698	. 1	7,460	1 1
11,5	1,1	4 1	3,17	28,42	1	,146	1	8,146	1
13,5	1,1;	3 1	3,18	: 25,42	1	,556	1	8,671	1
1.15,5	1,0	1	3,25	24,20	1	,923	1	9,272	
17,51	0,8		2,91	: 23,20	1	,973		9,687	i
19,5	0,7	/	2,77	: 23,00	; 1	,999	1	9,490	i 1
			~~~~~					دی بچہ خبہ خبہ جب سے ہے	i i

Figure 6.2: Growth and physiological changes in

<u>c.</u>	acetobutylicum	<u>cls</u>	during	<u> </u>
ferm	entation at pH 6,0			

   time     (hrs)  	ln(cell dry mass)	ln(total cells.10 ⁻⁸ )	(   	glucose (gl ⁻¹ )		butanol plus acetone (gl ⁻¹ )	total acids (gl ⁻¹ )	-     
1,0   3,0   5,0   7,0   9,0   11,0   13,0   15,0	-2,04 -0,89 0,37 1,04 1,28 1,42 0,28 -0,05	-2,85 -0,21 1,67 3,04 3,27 3,50 3,13 2,94		43,96 43,33 36,00 25,83 13,92 2,39 0,04 0,00	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0,065 0,080 0,040 0,037 0,079 0,254 0,409 0,444	1,001 1,630 4,097 8,621 13,593 18,512 20,320 19,947	

			<u>c.</u>		acetobuty	1	icum	F	<u> </u>	d	luring	batch
			<u>fer</u>	me	entation at		oH 5,0					
			·									
· 	 time	 ! ] r	(cell		 1n (total			 ¦b	utanol plu	 s:	total	•¦ 
1	(hrs)	ldr	y mass)	1	cells.10 ⁻⁸ )	1	(0]-1)	1	acetone		acids	
1		1		1		ł		1	(g1 ⁻¹ )	1	(g1 ⁻¹ )	1
1 ·	1,8	;	-1,14		0,31	 }	45,78	;	0,090		0,776	• ]
ł	3,3	1	-0,31	1	1,24	ł	43,58	ł	0,073	ł	1,476	1
ł	4,8	1	0,39	ł	1,71	;	40,92	ł	0,264	ł	2,349	1
ł	6,8	ţ	1,24	ł	2,56	ł	34,17	1	2,725	ł	1,640	1
ł	8,8	ł	1,59	;	2,81	ł	26,67	ł	5,677	1	0,316	1
ł	10,8	ł	1,87	ł	3,02	ł	21,33	ł	7,506	!	0,244	1
ł	12,8	;	1,86	ł	3,23	1	17,13	1	8,982	ł	0,189	1
									•		•	

Figure	6.4:	Growth	and	physiological	chances	in
119010		01 000 011		phy si o i o qi c a i	<u></u>	1 1 1

<u>c.</u>	acetobutylic	um P	262	during	batch
ferm	entation at pl	1 6,0			

17,13 13,88 12,92

ł

1 12,92

8,982 10,210

10,430

10,350

time    (hrs) d	n (cell ry mass	)    	ln (total cells.10 ⁻⁸ )	g     	lucose (g1 ⁻¹ )	utanol plu acetone (gl ⁻¹ )	S    	total acids (g) ⁻¹ )
0,0   2,0   4,0   6,0   8,0   10,0   13,0   17,0	-2,53 -1,39 -0,25 0,65 1,12 1,38 1,70 0,66	6	-0,67 0,74 1,93 2,79 3,13 3,66		47,3 44,6 41,1 34,4 25,8 14,1 0,0 0,0	 0,070 0,062 0,031 0,039 0,556 3,397 9,353 9 839	** ** ** **	0,413 0,557 2,004 5,076 8,365 9,926 8,359 8,448

C28

physiological

changes

0,284

0,100

: 0,151

1

ł

:

<u>i n</u>

and

Figure 6.3: Growth

ł

ł

ł

1,80

1,66

1,51

3,08 2,73

2,38

| 15,8 | | 18,8 |

| 21,8 |

ł

Figure 6.5:	<u>Compar</u>	ison	of	the		growth	patterr	<u>ns of</u>
	<u>c.</u>	acetob	utylic	um	P	262	during	<u>batch</u>

solventogenic fermentations

pH control	time		ln (cell	 !	butanol plus		total acids
i	(hrs)	i	dry mass)	i	acetone (g) )	i	(91-1)
none !	1,0	;	-1,37	:	0,074	;	0,574
1	2,5	ł	-0,56	ł	0,063	1	1,163
1	4,0	ł	-0,11	ł	0,440	ł	1,100
1	6,0	ł	0,53	;	2,012	1	0,579
1	8,0	ł	1,10	ł	3,815	!	0,667
1	10,0	ł	1,58	1	5,837	ł	0,413
1	12,0	ł	1,80	:	8,300	1	0,305
1	15,0	ţ	1,99	ł	11,588	ł	0,206
	18,0	ł	1,99	1	13,253	1	0,192
ł	21,0	ł	1,97	!	14,015	;	0,152
5 ¦	1,8	;	-1,14	ł	0,090	ł	0,776
• •	3,3	ł	-0,31	ţ	0,073	ł	1,476
1	4,8	ł	0,39	;	0,264	1	2,349
1	6,8	ł	1,24	:	2,725	1	1,640
1	8,8	ŀ	1,59	ł	5,677	;	0,316
f	10,8	ł	1,87	1	7,506	ł	0,244
1	12,8	ł	1,86	ł	8,982	1	0,189
	15,8	ł	1,80	ł	10,210	ł	0,284
1	18,8	1	1,66	:	10,430	ł	0,100
3	21,8	ł	1,51	ł	10,350	ł	0,151
6 ;	0,0	ł	-2,53	ł	0,070	;	0,413
_ <b>I</b>	2,0	ł	-1,39	!	0,062	ł	0,557
· · · · ·	4,0	ł	-0,25	1	0,031	1	2,004
	6,0	ł	0,65	1	0,039	ì	5,076
	8,0	ł	1,12	1	0,556	;	8,365
8	10,0	1	1,38	:	3,397	ł	9,926
8	13,0	1	1,70	ł	9,353	!	8,359
1	17,0	;	0,66	ł	9,839	1	8,448

۱